



Norwegian University of Life Sciences
Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science

Philosophiae Doctor (PhD)
Thesis 2018:97

Exploring acetylated galactoglucomannan as a source of prebiotics

Uttesting av acetyleret galaktoglukomannan
som en kilde til prebiotika

Leszek Michalak

Exploring acetylated galactoglucomannan as a source of prebiotics

Uttesting av acetykert galaktoglukomannan som en kilde til prebiotika

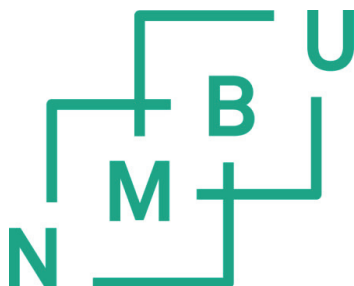
Philosophiae Doctor (PhD) Thesis

Leszek Michalak

Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science

Norwegian University of Life Sciences

Ås, 2018



ISSN: 1894-6402

ISBN: 978-82-575-1565-2

Thesis: 2018:97

Table of Contents

Acknowledgments:	III
Summary	V
Sammendrag	VII
List of papers:.....	XI
1 Introduction	1
1.1 Plant biomass.....	1
1.1.1 Mannans	5
1.1.2 Galactoglucomannan from Norway spruce (<i>Picea abies</i>)	5
1.1.3 Acetylation of mannans	6
1.2 Biorefining of lignocellulosic biomass.....	7
1.2.1 Hydrothermal pretreatments and steam explosion.....	8
1.2.2 Production of prebiotic GGM from Norway spruce	9
1.3 Enzymatic hydrolysis of complex mannan <i>in vivo</i> and <i>in vitro</i>	10
1.3.1 CAZy database.	11
1.3.2 Glycosyl hydrolases breaking down mannans.....	12
1.3.3 Carbohydrate esterases active on mannans.....	14
1.3.4 Enzymatic breakdown of xylan.	14
1.3.5 <i>In vivo</i> breakdown of xylan and mannan in the gut.....	15
1.4 The gastrointestinal tract microbiome and its interactions with the host.....	19
1.4.1 The gut microbiome of pigs.....	21
1.4.2 Antibiotics in pig feed.....	21
1.4.3 The pig gut microbiome and the microbial population shift during weaning.....	22
1.5 Multi-omics analysis of microbial communities	25
1.6 Analysis involved in enzyme and carbohydrate characterization	28
3. Main results and discussion	33
4. Future prospects	36
5. References	37
Paper I	45
Paper II	75
Paper III	113

Table of contents.

Acknowledgments:

This thesis is the result of a little over three years of work, which began in May 2015 at the Protein Engineering and Proteomics group, and ended in October 2018 at the Bioprocess Technology and Biorefining group at NMBU, spanning research groups, time and (office) space. The project was funded by the Research Council of Norway grant no. 244259.

I want to first and foremost thank my supervisor, Bjørge Westereng for giving me the opportunity, for the enormous amount of teaching you contributed during my time at NMBU, and especially for always being available for an hour or two of 'just before I go' brainstorming. Secondly, I want to thank Vincent Eijsink for assembling and leading a fantastic group of people to work with and learn from. I would like to thank my co-supervisors: Svein Jarle Horn, for your contributions with expertise on biorefining, Margareth Øverland, for making the feeding trial a reality, Svein Halvor Knutsen, for teaching me a great deal about carbohydrate analytics, and Phillip Pope, for being patient with me while I took baby steps in the 'omics universe. I also owe a debt of gratitude to my honorary co-supervisor, Sabina Leanti La Rosa, for spending so much of your time teaching me about microbiology, protein expression, and tortellini folding. It's on paper - I owe a Sicilian a favour. Special thanks to Finn Lillelund Aachmann for your NMR wizardry and for taking things personally, and Magnus Øverlie Arntzen for your superhuman skills in analytics, especially when things go wrong.

Thanks to Leidy, Liv Torunn, Adrijana, Jon and everyone at Ås Gård who helped to assemble the feeding trial and disassemble the piglets. Anne Cath and Lasse, you have been the emergency response team every time I broke something in the lab, and for this, a big thank you! Thank you Jenny, Sophie, Zarah, Anikó, and Bastien, for answering a billion 'How do I...?'s over the course of the last three years. Thanks to Chris for all your work and patience, Shaun for your help with the analytics. Thank you Line, John and Ricardo for helping with the biorefinery operations and thank you, Richard Dean Anderson for inspiring my bioprocessing solutions. Thanks to Berit and Kristine at BioChos for the Christmas parties! Thanks to Ben and Dejan for the moral support and extensive experimental work in carbohydrate processing we carried out in my kitchen!

We have a tough job people. The days are long, failures too frequent and too often undeserved. It can get very frustrating, but you made three and a half tough years seem like fun. For that, dear IKBM people, thank you!

Leszek

Acknowledgments.

“Laughter and tears are both responses to frustration and exhaustion. I myself prefer to laugh, since there is less cleaning up to do afterward.”

Kurt Vonnegut

Summary

The wood and paper industry in Norway and worldwide suffers from low demand and low prices. Developing consolidated biorefinery solutions to generate higher value products from woody biomass could be a viable alternative to pulp and paper industries. Paper is a low cost-high volume commodity, and modern biotechnology can produce high value compounds from the same feedstock. Lignocellulose based compounds can become food thickeners and stabilizers, specialty and platform chemicals or nutraceuticals/pharmaceutical ingredients. In the case of our project, extracted hemicellulose was tested as a potential prebiotic – a feed additive intended to improve the gastrointestinal health of weaned piglets by selectively enriching a population of gut commensal bacteria beneficial to the host. Since preventive antibiotics were banned in farming, considerable efforts have been made to prevent illness and lower the mortality rates in piglets. Intervention with prebiotics is an appealing means of counteracting this issue. Mannan based prebiotics were tested as a means to reduce the loss of efficiency and improve animal welfare.

In the course of the process development, a number of research areas were investigated beginning with the effect of steam explosion conditions on the features of the produced acetylated galactoglucomannan (GGM). Determining the impact of pretreatment severity and 'in stream' processing conditions on complexity of the produced hemicellulose were important steps for developing new processes aimed at using complex oligosaccharides for high value applications (Paper I). A large part of the research efforts focused on characterizing microbial enzymes that break down the GGM *in vivo*, with a special focus on the acetyl esterases. This allowed us to develop an understanding of the metabolism of prebiotics in the gut microbiome and new possibilities for enzymatic hydrolysis of mannans to tailored oligosaccharides. While studying enzymatic deacetylation of these hemicelluloses, we also documented in fine detail the phenomenon of acetyl migration in oligosaccharides (Paper II). This is an observation of high importance for large scale biorefining of mannans, as it affects the microbial utilization and enzymatic recalcitrance of the biomass. Finally, by testing the GGM preparation in a large scale feeding trial and the following multi 'omics' analysis, we gained an in depth understanding of the

Summary

effect of mannans on the gut microbiome of developing piglets. Through 16S rRNA amplicon analysis we monitored the development of the gut microbiome over time, and using metagenomics and metaproteomics we were able to identify the microbes degrading the prebiotics GGM preparation and the enzymatic processes they use (Paper III). These results are highly important for understanding the diet-microbiome interactions, and the microbial ecology of the mammalian gut. Identification of *Faecalibacterium* and *Roseburia* strains among the mannan degraders is of special importance, since these genera are considered beneficial for human gut health.

In its wide interdisciplinary scope, the project addressed a number of issues of industrial, economical and societal importance; the aim was to use a local feedstock, available in abundance in the Norwegian forests and as a waste product from lumbering to create a novel process that could be adapted by the pulp and paper industry. The project aimed at creating a product that would improve farming efficiency, animal welfare and possibly make a global improvement in food availability. At the same time, a functioning prebiotic could reduce the amount of antibiotics in feed in countries where it is still in practice. Production of spruce prebiotics was the largest non-food experiment conducted at NMBU at the time, and the first of its kind conducted in the newly built pilot scale biorefinery. Through extensive experimentation, we have developed a better understanding of the pilot plants capabilities, identified opportunities for expansion, and established methods now routinely used by other researchers and industrial partners at NMBU.

Sammendrag

Tre og papirindustrien i Norge og verden forøvrig lider av lav etterspørsel og lave priser. Utvikling av sammensatte bioraffineriløsninger for å generere høyverdi produkter fra trebiomasse kan være et bærekraftig alternativ for industrien. Papir er et lavkost høy volum produkt laget fra trebiomasse. Moderne bioteknologi kan isteden lage høyverdi produkter fra det samme råstoffet. Lignocellulose baserte forbindelser kan bli fortykningsmidler og stabilisatorer i mat, spesialkjemikalier, plattformkjemikalier eller ingredienser til farmasøytisk industri og kosttilskuddsbransjen. I dette prosjektet har vi testet mulighetene for å benytte hemicellulose ekstrahert fra gran som prebiotika – en førtilsetning som skal forbedre tarmhelsen hos (avvendte) griser ved å selektivt stimulere gode bakterier. Siden bruk av profylaktisk antibiotika ble forbudt, har det blitt lagt ned enorme ressurser for å forhindre sykdom og redusere dødelighet hos husdyr. Et mulig alternativ for å redusere eller å eliminere disse problemene helt eller delvis er å bruke prebiotika som en førtilsetning. I dette prosjektet har vi testet mannan fra gran som et mulig alternativ for å forbedre dyrehelse og om mulig forhindre produksjonstap.

I dette svært tverrfaglige prosjektet har vi sett på flere forskningsområder. Vi ønsket å utvikle en prosess for å produsere hemicelluloser med høy strukturkompleksitet med høyest mulig acetyleringsgrad og galaktosesidekjeder. Det er kjent at intensitetsgraden av dampeksplasjon kan bidra til delvis ødeleggelse av karbohydrater, samtidig er det kjent at acetyleringer lett påvirkes av selv milde alkaliske betingelser. Vi har sett på hvordan struktursammensetningen av det acetylerede galaktoglukomannanet (GGM) påvirkes av pH i dampeksplasjon. Videre har vi også studert hva slags effekt intensitetsgraden i ulike prosessstrinn har på strukturkompleksiteten av hemicellulosen (artikkel 1 i denne avhandlingen).

Et annet forskningsområde vi har fokusert på er karakterisering av bakterielle enzymer som bryter ned acetylerede galaktoglukomannan (GGM) *in vivo* i gris, der vi har hatt et særlig fokus på acetyleraser. Dette bidro til at vi har utviklet en grunnleggende forståelse av hvordan metabolisme av prebiotika i tarmfloraen foregår og samtidig kunne utvikle enzymatisk hydrolyse for å lage skreddersydde oligosakkarider. Studiene av acetyleraser har gitt oss grunnleggende forståelse av hvordan to ulike esteraser virker

Abbreviations.

sammen om å fjerne alle acetyleringer på komplekse mannanner. I tillegg har vi dokumentert i detalj hvordan acetyleringsmønsteret på oligosakkarider endres ved migrering induisert av ulik pH. Dette er en viktig observasjon som det må tas hensyn til i bioraffinering av mannan fordi det a) vil påvirke de teknologiske egenskapene ved mannan og b) påvirke bakteriell nedbryting dersom man tenker å bruke mannan som prebiotika (artikkel 2 i denne avhandlingen).

I siste del av prosjektet har vi produsert 50 kilo GGM og gjennomført et foringsforsøk på gris der vi har gjennomført en «multi-omics» tilnærming og fått en dyp forståelse av hvordan mannan påvirker tarmfloraen i smågris over tid inkludert en effekt av dosering. Vi brukte 16S rRNA amplicon analyse for å se på endring i tarmfloraen over tid, og ved å bruke metagenomikk og metaproteomikk kunne vi identifisere de bakteriene som brøt ned mannan og hvilke enzymatiske prosesser de bruker. Disse resultatene er svært viktige for å forstå interaksjoner og sammenhenger mellom diett og tarmflora og den mikrobielle økologien i tarmen hos gris generelt (artikkel 3 i denne avhandlingen). Blant de mannannedbrytende bakteriene identifiserte vi to bakterieslekter av særlig interesse, nemlig *Faecalibacterium* and *Roseburia*. Det er økende enighet om at disse er gunstige for tarmhelsen hos mennesker.

Som en effekt av prosjektets brede tverrfaglige natur har vi adressert aspekter som er viktige industrielt, økonomisk og samfunnsmessig. Vi har brukt lokalt råstoff som er tilgjengelig i enorme mengder, og utviklet nye prosesser som kan bli innført i treforedlingsindustrien. Prosjektet har tatt sikte på å skape et produkt som kan forbedre effektiviteten i husdyrproduksjon, dyrevelferd og muligens bidra til global økning i mattilgjengelighet ved å tilvirke mat av komponenter som normalt ikke inngår i mat og næringsmidler. Samtidig vil en fungerende prebiotika kunne redusere bruken av antibiotika i fôr i land der profylaktisk antibiotikabruk fortsatt praktiseres. Produksjon av 50 kilo mannan fra gran er det største eksperimentet utover konvensjonell matproduksjon som er gjort ved NMBU, og et pionerforsøk gjennomført ved det nye pilot bioraffineriet. Gjennom prosjektperioden har vi utviklet en bred erfaring om prosessering i det ny-etablerte bioraffineriet, og vært en driver for å identifisere flaskehalsen og muligheter for nye anvendelser. Det er nå etablert metoder som brukes rutinemessig på NMBU, på ÅS Campus av andre forskere og prosjekter samt industripartnere.

Abbreviation

AA – Auxiliary activity.	HILIC – Hydrophilic interaction chromatography
Ac – Acetyl.	HPLC – High performance liquid chromatography
AGP – Antibiotic growth promoters.	HSQC – Heteronuclear Single Quantum Coherence
AVM – <i>Aloe vera</i> mannan.	IBS – Irritable bowel syndrome
CAD – Charged aerosol detection	MALDI-ToF – Matrix assisted laser desorption ionization-time of flight
CAZy – Carbohydrate Active enZYmes database	MAG – Metagenomics assembled genomes
CBM – Carbohydrate binding module	MeGlcA – Methylglucuronic acid
CD – Crohn’s disease	MS – Mass spectrometry
CE – Carbohydrate esterase	NMR – Nuclear magnetic resonance
DA – Degree of acetylation	ORF – Open reading frame
DMSO - Dimethylsulphoxide	OTU – Operational taxonomic unit
DP – Degree of polymerization	PA – Polysaccharide lyase
GAX – Glucurooarabinoxylan	PUL – Polysaccharide utilization locus
GC-FID – Gas chromatography – flame ionization detection	SCFA – Short chain fatty acid
GGM – Galactoglucomannan	SE – Steam explosion
GH – Glycosyl hydrolase	SEC – Size exclusion chromatography
Glc_p – Glucopyranose	Sus – Starch utilization system
GM – Glucomannan	UC – Ulcerative colitis
GT – Glycosyl transferase	Xyl_p – Xylopyranose

Abbreviations.

List of papers:

Paper I:

Effects of pH on steam explosion extraction of acetylated galactoglucomannan from Norway spruce. Leszek Michalak, Svein Halvor Knutsen, Ida Aarum, Bjørge Westereng

Manuscript submitted for publication.

Paper II:

A pair of esterases from a commensal gut bacterium completely deacetylate highly complex mannans. Leszek Michalak, Sabina Leanti La Rosa, Shaun Leivers, Åsmund Kjendseth Røhr, Finn Lillelund Aachmann, Bjørge Westereng

Manuscript in preparation.

Paper III:

Wood-derived galactoglucomannan promotes butyrate-producing microbes in the swine gut microbiome. Leszek Michalak, John Christian Gaby, Sabina Leanti La Rosa, Leidy Lagos, Johannes Drøge, Margareth Øverland, Phillip B. Pope, Bjørge Westereng

Manuscript in preparation.

Other publications by the author:

The human gut Firmicute *Roseburia intestinalis* is a primary degrader of dietary β -mannans. Sabina Leanti La Rosa, Leszek Michalak, Maria Louise Leth, Morten Ejby Hansen, Nicholas A. Pudlo, Robert Glowacki, Christopher Workman, Magnus Ø. Arntzen, Phillip B. Pope, Eric C. Martens, Maher Abou Hachem, Bjørge Westereng

Manuscript submitted for publication.

List of papers

1 Introduction

1.1 Plant biomass

Terrestrial plant biomass is a ubiquitous, renewable feedstock for contemporary biorefining. Plant biomass can be divided into hardwood, softwood and monocot derived biomass, although all three share the main biochemical constituents: cellulose, hemicellulose and lignin. All three constitute the cell walls of plants, present in varying ratios and in various, complex networks depending on the plant and tissue of origin.

Cellulose is the main component of all three; it is the most abundant polymer in Nature and one of the most versatile resources used in many industries. Cellulose consists of long chains of β -1,4 linked glucopyranose (Glc_p) units arranged into microfibrils. An exact structure of the microfibrils is not known; it is hypothesized that 18-24 of the glucose chains are arranged together to form a structure with a hexagonal cross-section. Cellulose, hemicellulose and lignin are together arranged in a complex three dimensional network forming the plant cell walls (Fig. 1). The relative abundance of constituents and their arrangement is what gives the plants biomass its functional properties – flexibility, rigidity, tensile strength and chemical resistance (Cosgrove, 2005). In most plant tissues, cellulose constitutes 35-50% of the dry weight (Cosgrove, 2005). Biorefining of cellulose was for a long time focused on extracting the biomass through pretreatments, breaking the polymer down to constituent glucose, followed by fermentation performed separately or simultaneously (Olsson et al., 2004). In saccharification, the crystalline cellulose fibers are broken down into fermentable constituents, while fermentation uses microbes to process the released carbohydrates to platform chemicals. Cellulose in the form of woody biomass and agricultural by-products (corn stover, sugarcane bagasse, wheat straw) are the canonical biorefining feedstocks, commercially used for biofuel and ethanol production.

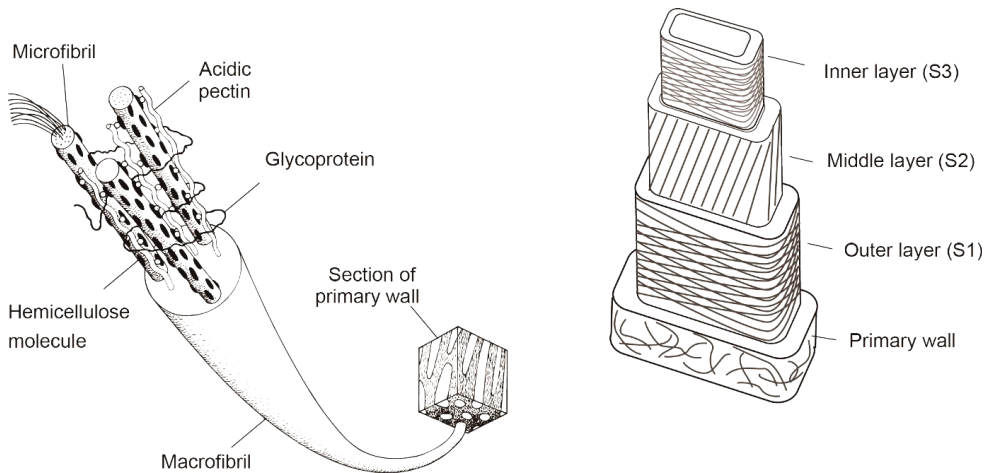


Figure 1. Arrangement of cellulose, hemicellulose and lignin in plant cell walls of lignocellulosic biomass. The primary cell wall consists of cellulose microfibrils woven together with hemicellulose, pectin and glycoproteins into macrofibrils. Secondary cell wall lines the primary wall from the cytosol side, and consists of an outer (S1), middle (S2) and inner layer (S3). Figure adapted from (Yang et al., 2013).

Hemicellulose is a broad term used to describe the carbohydrate fraction of plant biomass, which does not fall into the categories of cellulose, lignin and pectin. This group includes mannans, xylans, β -glucans and xyloglucans. The structural characteristic of hemicelluloses is the presence of β -1,4 linked monosaccharides in the backbone of the chains. Mixed linkage glucans are an exception to this rule, consisting of both β -1,3 and β -1,4 linked Glcp (Scheller and Ulvskov, 2010).

Xyloglucan is a polymer of β -1,4 linked glucose with α -1,6 linked xylose units (Xylp), with fucose and galactose branching from the xylose (Hayashi, 1989) (Fig. 2). Arabinosylated variety of xyloglucans have been found in potatoes (Fry et al., 1993). The xyloglucan backbone is very rigid and is considered to grant plant tissues the tensile strength (Hayashi and Kaida, 2011). Xyloglucans are an example of hemicellulose with multiple high value applications, the adhesive properties of xyloglucans in solution are used in drug delivery (Kulkarni et al., 2017), and in wound healing (Ajovalasit et al., 2018).

Xylans are polymers of β -1,4 linked xylose units and is the prevalent hemicellulose in grasses and hardwoods. The backbone of xylan is highly decorated, commonly with α -1,2

linked glucuronosyl, 4-*O*-methyl glucuronosyl residues (Scheller and Ulvskov, 2010) (Fig. 2 and 3). Besides glucuronic acids, xylans are decorated with α -arabinose/acetic acid esters bound as 2-*O* and 3-*O*-acetylations (Fig. 3). Xylan is a highly relevant biorefinery feedstock for biochemicals and platform chemicals manufacture (Olsson et al., 2004). It is one of the common constituents of plant-based foods and animal feeds, although it is non-digestible for mammals. Humans and animals rely on their gastrointestinal tract microbes to break down the xylan and ferment the released sugars into short chain fatty acids (SCFAs).

Xylans are highly abundant in industrially relevant feedstocks for biorefining including grasses, corn stover and sugarcane bagasse. Since all of these feedstocks have been used in large scale bioethanol plants, the pretreatments and enzymatic processing steps of their utilization have been optimized and a considerable body of knowledge on enzymatic processes has been developed around these processes (Biely et al., 2016). Xylans resemble mannans in some respects: they are substituted by acetylations and branchings that require multiple hydrolytic enzymes to break down (Fig. 2 and 3). The body of knowledge developed around xylan breakdown has aided the research into mannan breakdown considerably, especially concerning acetylation and esterases removing the 2-*O*- and 3-*O*-monoacetylated Xylp residues, some of which are also mannan active (Topakas et al., 2010a, Montanier et al., 2009). Xylans have also been used as prebiotics for poultry and monogastric animals (Singh et al., 2015).

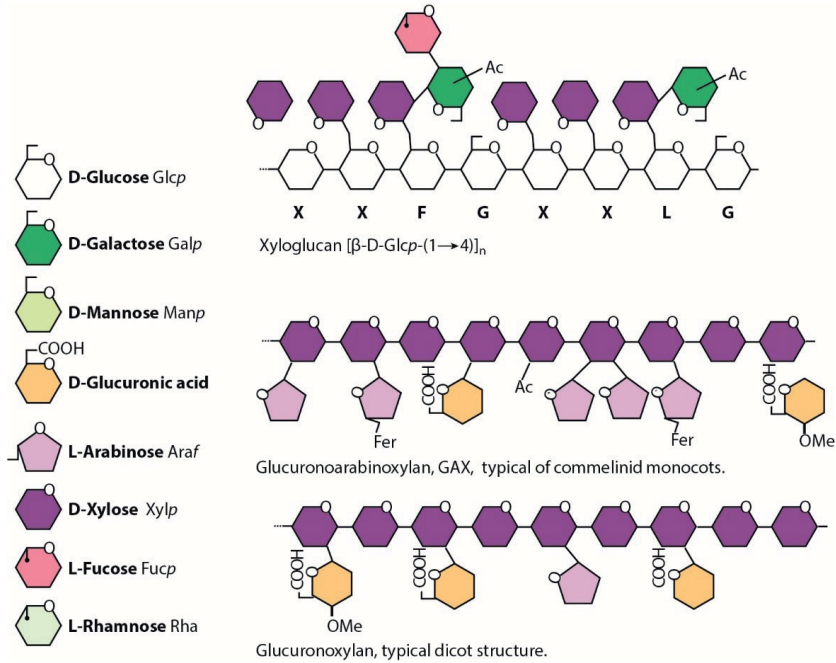


Figure 2. Structures of the most common hemicelluloses found in plant biomass: xyloglucan consists of a β -1,4 linked glucose units with α -1,6 linked xylose, with acetylated galactose and fucose present as branchings of xylose. Glucuroarabinoxylan (GAX) and glucuronoxylan are variations of decorated xylans differing in the types of substitutions present. Figure adapted from (Scheller and Ulvskov, 2010).

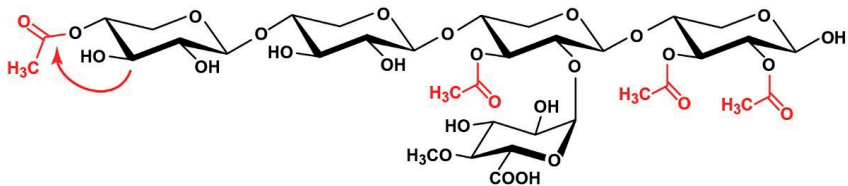


Figure 3. Detailed structure of the backbone of acetylated glucuronoxylan with 2-O and 3-O acetylations present in the plane of their respective xylose moiety. Acetylations can migrate 'around' the xylose molecule in a 2-O \rightarrow 3-O and 3-O \rightarrow 4-O direction in the non-reducing end.

1.1.1 Mannans

Mannans are a hemicellulose based on a backbone of β -1,4 linked mannose (Manp) (Fig. 4). They are a prevalent form of hemicellulose in softwoods, legume seeds and coffee beans. In softwoods, about 20% of dry wood mass (Timell, 1967, Lundqvist et al., 2002) is made up of mannans. Glucomannans, such as konjac (*Amorphophallus konjac*), mannose residues are interspersed with β -1,4 linked D-Glcp in varying ratios. In galactomannans, such as carob (*Ceratonia siliqua*), the backbone is decorated with α -1,6-D-galactose (Galp) substitutions (Tester and Al-Ghazzewi, 2013). Mannans can be 2-O, 3-O and 6-O-acetylated (Fig. 4). In *Aloe vera* mannan, a small degree of arabinose substitutions was observed (Simões et al., 2012).

Konjac, *Aloe vera*, ivory nut guar gum and carob mannans are all of industrial relevance (Singh et al., 2018). Guar gum, which is a powdered form of mannan from the guar bean pods, and ivory nut mannan are used as thickeners in the food industry (Du et al., 2012, Mudgil et al., 2014). Konjac has recently become available on the health food market as a nutraceutical and low-calorie alternative to starchy foods such as pasta and rice. *Aloe vera* mannan (AVM) has immunostimulatory properties and is a common ingredient in dietary supplements, topical medicine and skin care products (Simões et al., 2012).

1.1.2 Galactoglucomannan from Norway spruce (*Picea abies*)

Galactoglucomannan (GGM) is the main hemicellulose in Norway spruce (*Picea abies*). The backbone of this polysaccharide consists of β -1,4- D-Manp and β -1,4- D-Glcp residues present at varying ratios (Fig. 4). The mannan backbone is decorated with α -1,6-D-Galp substitutions, prevalently attached to the Manp, and to a lesser extent on Glcp (Willfor et al., 2003, Lundqvist et al., 2002). GGM is commonly described using its monosaccharide ratio: Gal:Glc:Man. Two varieties of GGM are reportedly recovered from Norway spruce: a high galactose type with a monosaccharide ratio of 1:1:3, and a low galactose type with a ratio of 0.1:1:3. The former being the less prevalent (5-8% dry wood weight) than the galactose poor variety (10-15% dry wood weight) (Timell, 1967). The composition of extracted GGM varies depending on the severity of extraction and purification methods. For example, changes in the pH caused by NaOH impregnation in extraction with heat

fractionation have recovered GGM with Gal:Glc:Man ratio of 0.3:1:3.3 (pH 3.6 after fractionation) to 0.6:1:1.6 (pH 12.3 after fractionation). According to existing reports on spruce GGM, about 30% of the D-Manp residues are 2-O-, 3-O- and 6-O- esterified by acetylations (Lundqvist et al., 2002).

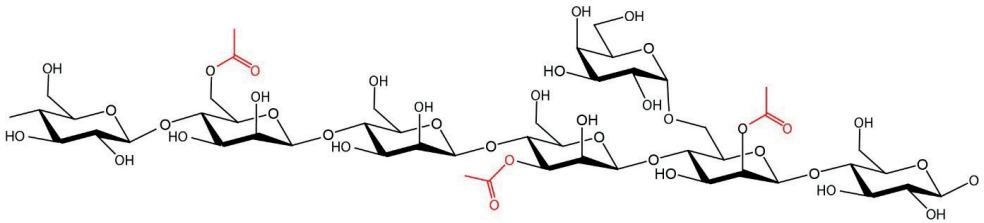


Figure 4. Structure of acetylated GGM: A β -1,4 lined Glcp and Manp backbone is decorated with α -1,6 galactosylations, and 2-O-, 3-O- and 6-O- acetylations. Figure adapted from (Arnlung Bååth et al., 2018).

1.1.3 Acetylation of mannans

Acetylations of mannan are considered to be a structural feature enabling the fiber to interact with lignin (Cosgrove, 2005), and a form of defense of the secondary cell wall against hydrolytic breakdown by pathogens (Juturu and Wu, 2012). Acetylations inhibit hydrolytic enzymes, such as those secreted by plant pathogens, by obstructing the glycosidic bonds. In xylans, which also carry acetylations on their primary constituent, both the 2-O- and 3-O- acetylations are in the equatorial plane of the xylose molecules. Equatorial acetylations are structurally similar (Fig. 3) and can be accommodated in different orientations by a similar active site structure. This is why many acetyl esterases are active on both 2-O- and 3-O- acetylations in xylan (Nakamura et al., 2017). A unique characteristic of the O-acetyl groups in Manp units of the mannose chains is their relative orientation: the 3-O-acetylations are in the equatorial plane of the molecule, while 2-O-acetylations are axial (Fig. 4), and this orientation makes mannan acetylations inaccessible to many acetylxylosterases. 2-O-acetylations are the more prevalent form of acetylation, the 2-O-:3-O- acetylation ratio in Norway spruce GGM is approximately 2.0:1.0 (Lundqvist et al., 2003). This feature of acetylated mannans makes them unlike any other hemicellulose component, a uniquely

challenging substrate for enzymatic breakdown. There are a number of studies describing occurrence of 6-*O*-acetylations, which are considered to be a result of migration caused by extraction methods involving high temperature (Xu et al., 2010). It is claimed that acetylations migrate 'clockwise' of the sugar ring (Roslund et al., 2008) and hence, the migration does not explain the presence of 6-*O*-acetylations on the Man_p residues other than the non-reducing end. 6-*O*-acetylations as well as 4-*O*-acetylations present on the non-reducing end Man_p were found in the GGM produced in this project. Presence of the 6-*O*-acetylations warrants further research into acetyl migration and hemicellulose synthesis in spruce.

Acetylation of oligosaccharides affects the solubility and viscosity of mannans in solution by restricting the formation of hydrogen bonds between oligosaccharides (Williams et al., 2000). This versatile behavior makes mannans an attractive ingredient for hydrocolloids (Willfor et al., 2008), thickeners or stabilizers (Mikkonen et al., 2009). Because of the effects on viscosity guar gum and konjac mannan are commonly used in the food and feed industry (Du et al., 2012, Mudgil et al., 2014).

From the perspective of this study, acetylation of the product was of paramount importance. A high degree of acetylation was hypothesized to nourish a subpopulation of the gut microbiome which had an efficient deacetylation apparatus, and hence provide a mechanism for selectivity (Bi et al., 2016). Extraction of mannan from the wood by steam explosion is facilitated by the release of acetate. Released acetate contributes to the autohydrolysis of lignocellulose during pretreatment. Therefore it was important to choose conditions that limit deacetylation, but at the same time result in a sufficiently effective extraction. Acetylation and its impact on extraction, processing and microbial utilization of GGM is the common theme of this work.

1.2 Biorefining of lignocellulosic biomass

Biorefining of lignocellulose is a broad term for all large-scale biotechnology endeavors aimed at tapping into the source of complex, renewable chemicals present in plant biomass. Applications and potential products of biorefining are endless, and the best-established ones are ethanol and biodiesel for transport fuel, feed and food ingredients, specialty cellulose,

lignin related products. The common pipeline for most biorefining approaches consists of various combinations of a pretreatment step, filtration, fractionation, a microbial fermentation or enzymatic hydrolysis, alternatively chemical functionalization, followed by product recovery or purification.

The purpose of pretreatments is to increase extractability of oligosaccharides and render the biomass more accessible to the enzymes or microbes in the following steps. In order to be a commercially viable option, it must be cheap, effective, and produce as little carbohydrate and lignin degradation products as possible. Chemical pretreatments use low or high pH in order to break down the biomass into its constituent sugars (Pedersen and Meyer, 2010). Sulfates, inorganic acids and hydroxides are often used in chemical pretreatments, resulting in high process severity.

1.2.1 Hydrothermal pretreatments and steam explosion

Hydrothermal pretreatment is an efficient technique which uses hot water or steam to induce an autohydrolysis of the cell wall, disrupt the cell wall material and ease the release of carbohydrates. Hydrothermal pretreatment yields can be improved by following the pretreatment with defibration to improve the surface to volume ratio and the yields from water extraction. This is usually achieved by an explosion at the end of the treatment, but can also be carried out with an equally effective subsequent refiner (mechanical disruption) step (Schütt et al., 2012). In a steam explosion (SE) reactor, the biomass is exposed to steam at high temperature and pressure. At these conditions, the acetic acid bound to hemicellulose fibers is to some degree released and hydrolyses glycosidic bonds generating shorter oligosaccharides from the polysaccharides (Rissanen et al., 2015). Shorter, partly deacetylated oligosaccharides are water soluble and can be water extracted. Steam explosion pretreatment may be conducted at different conditions, some more severe than others. The intensity of these conditions are characterized by a severity factor $R_0 = e^{(T_{exp} - 100)/14.75}$ (R. P. Overend, 1987), which is a value used to compare the results of treatments at different conditions, calculated from the reaction temperature, pressure, and the biomass residence time. To account for additives altering the pH of hydrothermal pretreatment, a more comprehensive combined severity factor $R'_0 = (10^{-pH}) * (t *$

$e^{(T_{exp}-100)/14.75}$) (Kabel et al., 2007, Chum et al., 1990) has been developed. The latter includes the contribution of reaction pH to the autohydrolysis in the course of the reaction. A higher degree of biomass breakdown is the result of higher severity pretreatment and usually translates to a higher degree of fermentability and improved yields. At the same time, the higher severity leads to lignin breakdown and generation of compounds inhibitory to enzymatic processing and microbial fermentation (Jönsson and Martín, 2016).

1.2.2 Production of prebiotic GGM from Norway spruce

In a SE based production pipeline, the biomass is first milled to increase its surface to volume ratio. Then, the biomass is steam exploded, resulting in a slurry containing water soluble oligosaccharides and residual solids (Fig. 6). Soluble oligosaccharides from the steam explosion slurry can be extracted by rinsing the biomass with water, and by pressing the liquid fraction out of the soaked biomass. High water volume to biomass ratio (approx. 10 L/kg) improves yields, while producing a high volume of dilute product. Ultrafiltration – filtration through membranes with small pores and 1-100 kDa molecular weight cutoff is an efficient way of fractionating the oligosaccharides and filtering out the potentially harmful carbohydrate and lignin breakdown products (Jönsson and Martín, 2016). Fractions of liquid slurry containing the oligosaccharides with desired characteristics can then be concentrated by nanofiltration with membranes of <1 kDa cutoff, which allow salts, monosaccharides and water to permeate. GGM in solution can be freeze dried or spray dried, however the latter method exposes the oligosaccharides to high (>200° C) temperatures, risking acetate migration.

A microbe's capability to degrade complex carbohydrates relies on how versatile its enzymatic machinery is. Since the conception of this project, it was hypothesized that by selecting production conditions resulting in complex GGM, the number of bacterial taxa capable of consuming the GGM will be reduced. Several commensal bacteria and some potentially health beneficial bacteria are very efficient polysaccharide degraders. A substrate of high complexity could therefore promote a healthy microbiota. Experimentation with steam explosion and ultrafiltration for processing GGM determined the conditions resulting in high number of galactose substitutions and high degree of

Introduction

acetylation in the product. In the GGM production pipeline, steam exploded slurry was soaked in water at 70° C, which was then pressed out and collected for filtration. Solids were removed by filtering the liquid fraction through a 50 µm membrane, followed by fractionation on a 5 kDa membrane. Oligosaccharides retained by the 5 kDa membrane were concentrated and dried to become the GGM used in the feeding trial. Samples of products from each of these stages are presented in Fig. 5.



Figure 5. Samples taken at each step in the Norway spruce GGM production process. Left to right: dry wood chips, chips milled to <2mm size, steam explosion slurry, liquid fraction of the slurry recovered with the cider press, dried retentate from the 5 kDa cutoff, dried permeate of the 5 kDa filtration.

1.3 Enzymatic hydrolysis of complex mannan *in vivo* and *in vitro*

Enzymatic breakdown of polysaccharides into their constituent sugars is central in both biorefining and decomposition of plant tissue in Nature. In the biorefinery, the process is aimed at producing a highly specified type of end product and requires a specific enzyme cocktail. In polysaccharide degrading microbial ecosystems, such as the gut microbiome of animals, breakdown of complex polysaccharide such as GGM, requires a range of enzyme activities to be broken down into its monosaccharide constituents. A combination of endo β -mannanases (EC 3.2.1.78) break down the polymer (McDonald et al., 2009). In order to enable the activity of mannanases and mannosidases, the α -1,6 bound galactose must be removed by an α -galactosidase (3.2.1.22), and the 2-*O*-, 3-*O*- and 6-*O*-acetylations must be removed by acetyl esterases (3.1.1.72). Oligosaccharides are eventually trimmed down by subsequent removal of mannose and glucose residues by exo-acting β -mannosidases (EC 3.2.1.25) and β -glucosidases (EC 3.2.1.21) into mannobiose and mannosyl glucose,

which are broken down by mannosylglucose phosphorylases (EC 2.4.1.281), and mannobiose phosphorylases (EC 2.4.1.319). Structural representation of a mannooligosaccharide and the enzymes required to process it are depicted in Fig. 6. Constituents of GGM enter glycolysis as mannose, glucose, mannose-1-phosphate and galactose, while the acetate enters the metabolism as Acetyl-CoA.

Plant polysaccharide degraders have developed an arsenal of enzymes to harvest energy from plant biomass. These enzymes are highly valued tools for developing efficient biorefineries and novel, high value products from biomass. As such, they are the focus point of a great deal of research. The characterized enzymes and their structure-function relationships are collected in databases such as CAZy (Carbohydrate Active enZYmes) (Lombard et al., 2014b) and Candb (Yin et al., 2012).

1.3.1 CAZy database.

The CAZy database (Lombard et al., 2014a) classifies carbohydrate active enzymes based on their structural similarity. Enzymes in CAZy are assigned classes based on their general type of activity: glycosyl hydrolases (GH), carbohydrate esterases (CE), glycosyl transferases (GT), polysaccharide lyases (PL) and auxiliary activities (AA). Furthermore, there is a broad group of modular structures without enzymatic activity, namely carbohydrate binding modules (CBMs). Within each class, enzymes are divided into families based on structure similarity, or predicted structure inferred from sequence where structural data is missing. Large families containing enzymes with a wide range of activities are further divided into subfamilies, such as the 56 subfamilies of GH5 hydrolases (Aspeborg et al., 2012). CAZy classification is a useful tool in enzyme discovery and genome annotation. Based on sequence similarity to known and previously classified enzymes, the activity of a protein can be predicted from just the open reading frame (ORF) sequence. Gene clusters for degradation of complex polysaccharides like polysaccharide utilization loci (PULs) can be detected and their function predicted based on the similarity to known polysaccharide degrading enzymes and the proximity to known non-hydrolase genes (*susC* and *susD*) in the genome. Besides enzyme sequences, the CAZy database contains a PULDB section (Terrapon et al., 2018) containing annotated PULs from sequenced genomes. The PUL systems studied to date are primarily from the Bacteroides phylum, however, complete clusters from other phyla are beginning to emerge, such as xylan and mannan degrading clusters from the Firmicutes *Roseburia intestinalis* (La Rosa, 2018, Leth et al., 2018a)

Glycosyl hydrolases are enzymes breaking down the glycosidic bonds between two carbohydrate monomers. Hydrolysis occurs either with retention of the anomeric configuration in the newly

formed reducing end, or by its inversion. Retaining hydrolases cleave the glycosidic bond by double-displacement mechanism with a covalent intermediate between the glycosyl and the enzyme (Henrissat and Davies, 1997). Inverting hydrolases cleave the bond by single-displacement mechanism that undergoes an oxocarbenium ion transition state (Mccarter and Withers, 1994). There are 153 GH families classified currently, and the families involve a wide range of specialized enzymes from the genomes of a wide range of organisms. The high complexity of different carbohydrates (including a wide variety of decorations and branchings) requires a wide variety of enzymes to hydrolyze them.

1.3.2 Glycosyl hydrolases breaking down mannans.

For mannan hydrolysis, the relevant GH families are GH1, GH2, GH5, GH26, GH113 and GH134 β -mannanases and β -glucosidases/mannosidases, GH27 and GH36 α -galactosidases, GH130 β -mannan phosphorylases, and CE2 acetyl esterases (Moreira and Filho, 2008, Malgas et al., 2015). A summary of enzymatic activities required for breaking down GGM is presented in Fig. 6.

Both GH1 and GH2 have an $(\beta/\alpha)_8$ fold, and together contain about 36000 proteins. Many of these enzymes display β -mannosidase activities, which remove single Man_p residues from the non-reducing end of oligosaccharides and are necessary for the final steps of polysaccharide breakdown, just before the monosaccharides enter their appropriate metabolic pathways (Fig. 10) (Chauhan and Gupta, 2017). Families GH5 and GH26 contain retaining β -endomannanases with a $(\beta/\alpha)_8$ barrel fold (Srivastava and Kapoor, 2017). GH5 is one of the largest families of glycoside hydrolases with 12457 members, primarily of bacterial origin (10014 sequences) (Aspeborg et al., 2012). GH5s described so far are active on xylans, xyloglucans, mannans, β -glucans and chitin. The versatility of enzymes clustered in this family indicates the various activities share a general fold that can be adapted to suit new roles. Because of the wide range of activities attributable to the same general fold, the family has been further divided into 56 families. Family GH26 contains mostly (1609/1680) bacterial enzymes, with activities on xylan, lichenan and mannan (Araki et al., 2000, Taylor et al., 2005). Family 134 contains 139 β -mannanases, mostly from eukaryotes. The first GH134 was characterized in *A. nidulans*, and is an inverting mannanase active on glucomannan, with low activity on substituted mannans (Shimizu et al., 2015). Family GH113 contains mannanases, mostly of bacterial origin, which also share a $(\beta/\alpha)_8$ fold and a retaining mechanism (Zhang et al., 2008).

The endo-acting β -1,4 mannanases from GH5 and GH26 family are crucial enzymes for breaking down mannans (Srivastava and Kapoor, 2017). These enzymes break down long mannan chains into short oligosaccharides of appropriate length for intracellular transport, generate more ends for the

exo-acting mannosidases and other enzymes that continue breaking down the carbohydrate. The two mannanases used in the course of this study were an *Aspergillus nidulans* GH5 (Dilokpimol et al., 2011) and a GH26 mannanase from *Roseburia intestinalis* (La Rosa, 2018).

Galactose substitutions of GGM are removed by α -1,6 galactosidases from families GH27 and GH36 remove the substitutions from galacto- and galactoglucomannans, making the β -1,4 linkages in the backbone more accessible to other enzymes. Presence of mannanase and mannosidase activities in many GH families reflects the adaptation of polysaccharide degraders to the complexity of mannan based polysaccharides. Enzymes breaking down the polysaccharide have limited specificities and often cannot access glycosidic bonds adjacent to decorations. Examples of this include mannanase activity on mannan decorated with α -1,6 galactosylations or acetylations (Arnling B   th et al., 2018) and xylanase reactivity on xylans decorated with glucuronosylation, acetylations and arabinosylations (Leth et al., 2018a).

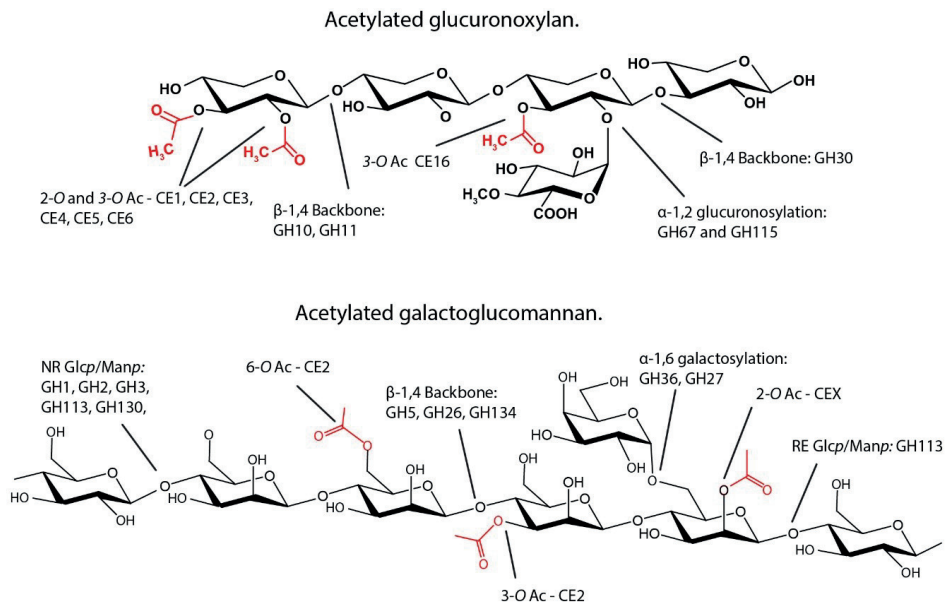


Figure 6. Schematic view of glucuronoxylan and GGM, with CAZy families containing enzymes necessary for the hydrolysis of the particular types of bonds. The backbone of glucuronoxylan is broken down by GH10 and GH11 β -xylanases with various abilities to accept backbone decorations. Glucuronic acids are removed by GH67 and GH115 glucuronosidases. GH30 family xylanases break down xylan specifically in the vicinity of glucuronosylations. Xylan acetylations are removed by esterases from families CE1, CE2, CE3, CE4, CE5, CE6, and when they are adjacent to a glucuronosylation, CE16. β -Mannanases from families GH5, GH26 and GH134 breakdown the mannan backbone. Terminal Manp residues on the reducing end are removed by GH113 β -mannosidases, while on the non-reducing end, the terminal residues are removed by GH1, GH2, GH5, GH113 and GH130 β -mannosidases (if the terminal residue is a Manp), or by GH1, GH3 and GH5 β -glucosidase (if the terminal residue is a Glcp). 2-O- acetylations are removed by CEX homologues, while the 3-O-, 6-O-, and 4-O- (in the reducing end) acetylations are removed by CE2 family esterases NR – non-reducing end, RE – reducing end.

1.3.3 Carbohydrate esterases active on mannans.

Carbohydrate esterases (CEs) cleave the ester bonds between carbohydrates and acyl groups such as the acetylation on mannans. All CEs that are active on mannan are so far grouped together with xylan esterases under the (EC 3.1.1.72) classification. CAZy currently contains 16 carbohydrate esterase families, of which the CE2 family currently is the most relevant for mannan deacetylation. Family CE2 esterases are all classified as acetyl xylan esterases (AcXEs) (EC 3.1.1.72). CE2 esterases share a two-domain structure, consisting of a GDSL2 hydrolytic domain, and an accessory jellyroll domain (Nakamura et al., 2017). Some CE2s have been suggested to be specific towards 6-*O*-acetylation (Topakas et al., 2010b). Two *Cellvibrio japonicus* esterases, *CjCE2B* and *CjCE2C* from the CE2 family have shown higher k_{cat} on glucomannan than xylan (Montanier et al., 2009).

Mannan esterase activity was described already in 1992 when six known polysaccharide degraders were surveyed: *T. reesei*, *A. awamori*, *A. oryzae*, *S. commune*, *Aureobasidium pullulans* and *Streptomyces olivochromogenes*. Culture filtrates of all of them contained acetyl glucomannan esterase activity, with *T. reesei* and *A. pullulans* having considerable deacetylation capabilities. However, no sequence data nor structure of these enzymes are available (Tenkanen et al., 1993).

1.3.4 Enzymatic breakdown of xylan.

Enzymatic hydrolysis of xylan has been researched in the context of using xylan rich biomass as a feedstock for bioethanol production (Dodd and Cann, 2009). Much like mannan, the basic structure of xylan in woody biomass consists of a β -1,4 linked backbone, with substitutions like glucuronosylations, arabinosylations and acetylations (Fig 6). Methyl glucuronic acids are a common substituent on birch and spruce xylan, approximately one in ten xylose residues is decorated with an α -1,2 linked glucuronic acid, which may or may not carry an *O*-methylation on carbon C4 (Biely et al., 2016). α -1,2 and α -1,3 linked arabinose is a common substituent of xylans in monocots, such as the industrially important switchgrass, corn stover and sugarcane bagasse (Scheller and Ulvskov, 2010). Glucuronic acids are removed from the backbone by α -glucuronidases from CAZy families GH67 and GH115. The backbone itself is hydrolyzed by xylanases from CAZy families GH10, GH11, and GH30. GH30 xylanases are dependent on the presence of glucuronic acids on the xylose residue penultimate to the reducing end and have very little activity on unsubstituted xylan (Šuchová et al., 2018). Acetylations on the xylan backbone are removed by acetylxylan esterases from families CE1, CE2, CE3, CE4, CE5, CE6 and CE16, which have their particular specificities towards 2-*O*- and 3-*O*-acetylations (Nakamura et al., 2017). β -xylosidases from families GH3, GH39, GH43 and GH52

remove single xylose moieties from the non-reducing ends of xylo-oligosaccharides. Together these enzymes are involved in the complete degradation of xylan, which may be utilized in various ways in a biorefinery approach, or which are utilized in microbes to generate entities that then enter the cellular metabolism.

1.3.5 *In vivo* breakdown of xylan and mannan in the gut.

Polysaccharide-degrading microbes in the gastrointestinal tract (GIT) have evolved sophisticated enzymatic toolboxes to harvest energy from complex dietary fibers (Flint et al., 2012). Strategies vary depending on the bacterial strain, type of glycan and the host. Two key aspects of polysaccharide degradation are enzymatic breakdown and transport of oligosaccharides into the cell. Enzymes breaking down polysaccharides can be secreted into the cell surroundings (Gilbert et al., 2008), present in the cytosol, or assembled into cellulosomes (Flint et al., 2008). Cellulosomes are protein aggregates consisting of a scaffoldin protein anchored to the extracellular matrix, to which multiple CAZymes are attached by cohesion-dockerin interactions. Cellulosomes are multifunctional tools for binding and hydrolysis of polysaccharides in the immediate vicinity of the bacterium (Fig. 7).

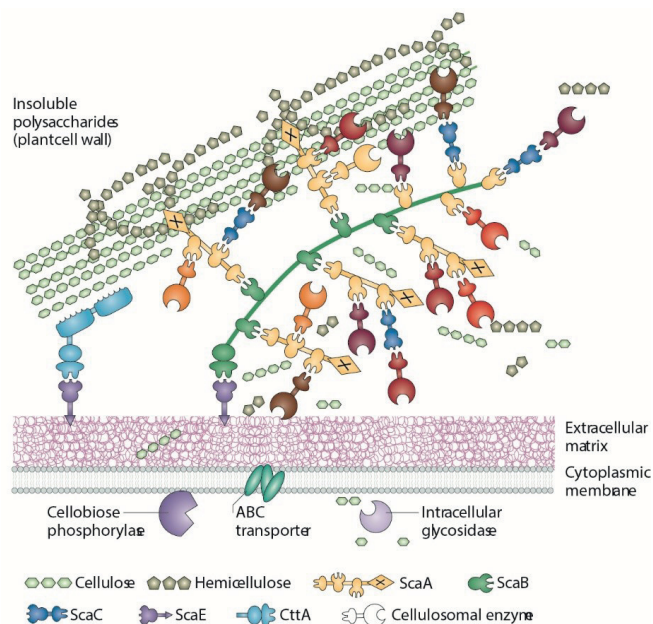


Figure 7. Schematic presentation of a cellulosome from *Ruminococcus flavefaciens*. ScaA, ScaB, ScaC and ScaE proteins assemble into a scaffold anchored in the cytoplasmic membrane by ScaA. Hydrolytic enzymes attach via dockerin – cohesion interactions forming a multifunctional aggregate with a wide range of specificities releasing processed oligosaccharides in the vicinity of ABC transporters, which facilitates internalization to the cytosol. Figure adapted from (Flint et al., 2008)

Introduction

The two most dominant phyla in human and animal gut microbiomes, Firmicutes and Bacteroidetes, have developed two distinct strategies for ingesting carbohydrates. For Bacteroidetes, carbohydrate uptake requires a complex transport system spanning the outer membrane, periplasmic space and inner cell membrane. The starch utilization system (Sus) of *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* is a paradigm for carbohydrate uptake and breakdown by these gram negative bacteria (Shipman et al., 2000). Sus systems share a number of highly conserved genes responsible for glycan binding, breakdown and transport through the outer membrane and periplasmic space. Conservation of the crucial SusD (glycan binding and channeling towards the other surface enzymes), SusC (periplasmic space transporter), and SusR (transcription activator) proteins is used in metagenomics prospecting and genome annotation (Fig. 8). Expression of genes in a particular PUL is induced by the SusR – like protein in a positive feedback response to the target polysaccharide. PULs with Sus-like proteins transporting and breaking down mannans and xylans have been found in Bacteroidetes (Rogowski et al., 2015, Cuskin et al., 2015). These genes are located in PULs adjacent to polysaccharide degrading enzymes. Searching newly sequenced genomes and proteomes for Sus-like proteins is a common way of identifying polysaccharide degrading enzymes and determining the metabolic capacity of microbes. It is also a way of prospecting genomes and metagenomes for novel CAZymes for industrial applications.

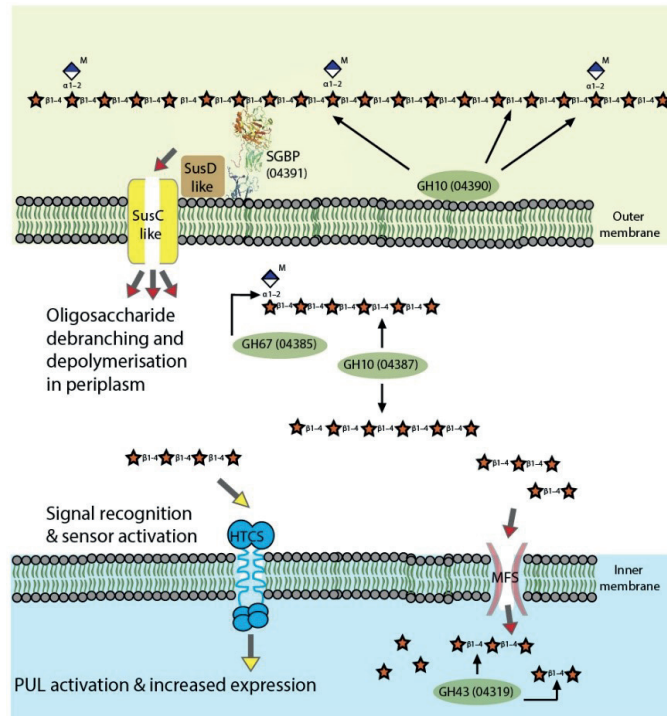


Figure 8. *Bacteroidetes ovatus* xylan PUL operates in a similar manner to the canonical starch utilization system of *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. Glucuronoxylan is degraded by an outer membrane attached GH10 family endoxylanases, producing xylo-oligosaccharides which can then be transported by the SusC homologue into the periplasmic space. In the periplasmic space xylo-oligosaccharides are debranched and trimmed further into xylobiose, which is transported into the cytosol and hydrolyzed to xylotriose by a GH43 family xylosidase. Xylotriose in the periplasmic space is detected by a hybrid two component system – HTCS, which induces transcription of the enzymes encoded in the PUL. Figure adapted from (Rogowski et al., 2015).

Roseburia intestinalis is a gram positive commensal bacterium from the Firmicutes phylum, present in the gut microbiomes of pigs and humans. *Roseburia* spp. are dietary fiber degraders that produce butyrate and have significant impact on the health of their hosts (Tamanai-Shacoori et al., 2017). Unlike *Bacteroidetes*, *Roseburia* have a different PULs system, and do not have a Sus-like transport systems, but rely on extracellular enzymes for breakdown of polysaccharides in the environment and ATP-binding cassette (ABC) transporters to internalize the oligosaccharides (Leth et al., 2018b). ABC transporters are a part of the polysaccharide utilization apparatus and are expressed in response to polysaccharides in the environment (Scott et al., 2011). In the course of this project we examined the mannan degradation capability of *R. intestinalis* (La Rosa, 2018), manuscript under revision), while a group of our collaborators at DTU in Denmark examined the same strains ability to degrade complex xylan (Leth et al., 2018b). Breakdown of glucuronoxylans and GGM by *R. intestinalis* is shown in Fig. 9 and 10.

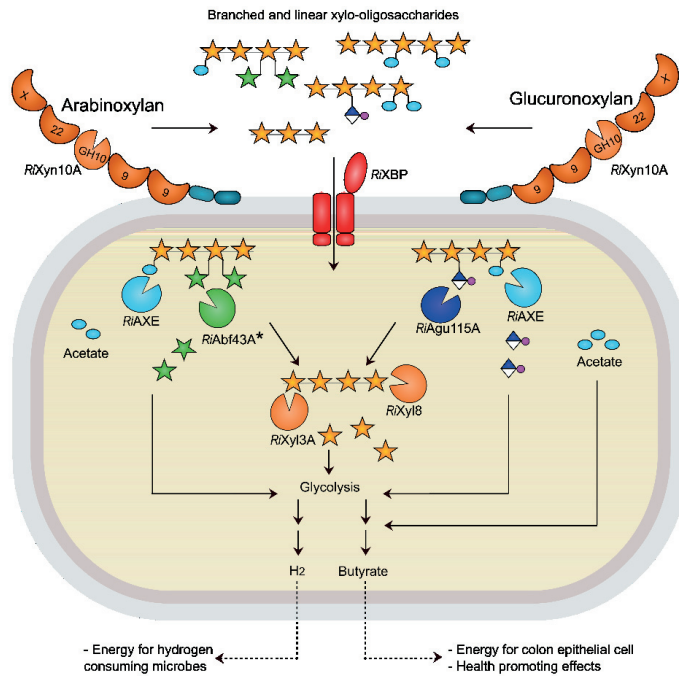


Figure 9. The xylan degradation apparatus of *R. intestinalis*: Xylans in the cells surroundings are broken down by a GH10 xylanase, RiXyn10A, on the cell surface. Xylo-oligosaccharides are transported by the RiXBP ABC transporter into the cytoplasm. In the cytosol, xylo-oligos are deacetylated by the RiAXE esterase, α -1,2 α -1,3 arabinosylations are removed by the α -L-arabinofuranosidase (RiAbf43A) and glucuronic acids are removed by a glucuronidase (GH115 RiAgu115A). Once the xylo-oligosaccharides are clear of decorations, they are hydrolyzed by GH3 and GH8 xylosidases into xylose. Xylose and arabinose are converted to xylulose 5-phosphate and enter the cellular metabolism via the pentose phosphate pathway, whereas methyl-glucuronic acid enters glycolysis as 2-oxo-3-deoxygalactonate 6-phosphate. Figure adapted from (Leth et al., 2018b).

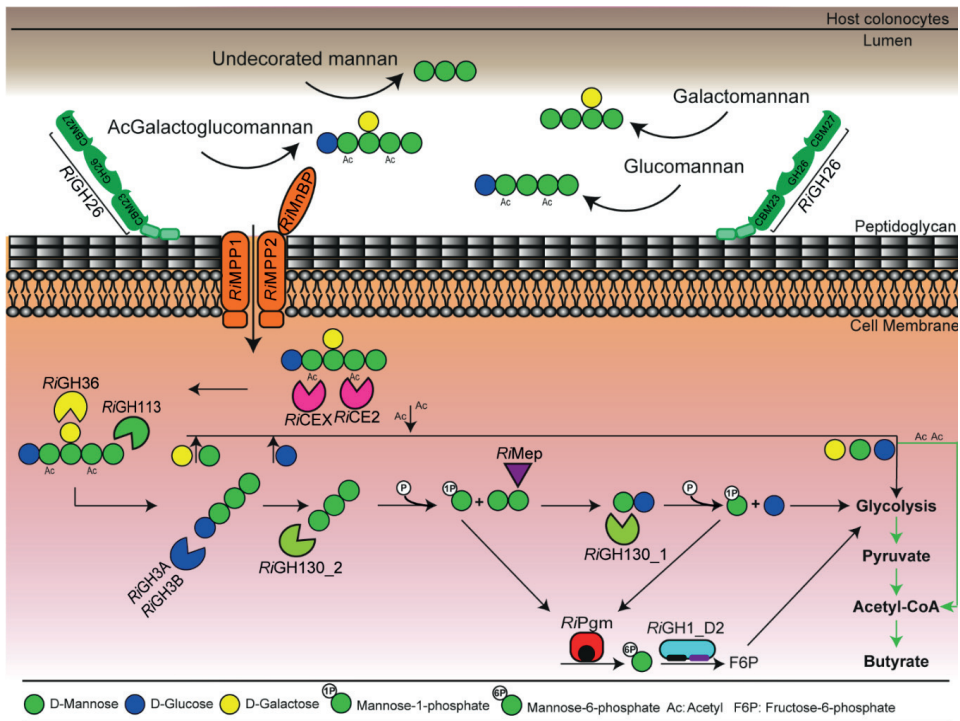


Figure 10. The mannan degradation apparatus of *Roseburia intestinalis*: mannans in the environment are hydrolyzed by a cell wall anchored extracellular GH26 β -mannanase, which breaks the polysaccharide into oligosaccharides suitable for membrane transport. Once the oligosaccharide is transported into the cytosol, acetylations are removed by the CEX and CE2 esterases, and galactose substitutions are removed by a GH36 α -galactosidase. The backbone of oligosaccharides is broken down by two GH3 β -glucosidases removing glucose from the non-reducing end, or a GH130 manno-oligosaccharide phosphorylase removing mannose from the non-reducing end in the form of mannose-1-phosphate. A GH113 mannosidase removes mannose from the reducing end. Mannose-1-phosphate released by GH130 manno-oligosaccharide phosphorylase (RiGH130_2) is converted into mannose-6-phosphate by a phosphoglucumutase, and then converted into fructose-6-phosphate by a GH1 isomerase. The mannan backbone is eventually broken down into manno-oligosaccharides, which is converted to mannosylglucose and broken down by GH130 manno-oligosaccharide phosphorylase (RiGH130_1). The end products of mannan degradation are fructose-6-phosphate, galactose, glucose and acetate. The carbohydrates enter cellular metabolism via glycolysis, while acetate enters the metabolism as Acetyl-CoA, all ultimately becoming butyrate which is released from the bacterial cell and taken up by the gut epithelium.

1.4 The gastrointestinal tract microbiome and its interactions with the host

The lower gastrointestinal tract (GIT) of all animals is home to one of the most complex microbial ecosystem known in Nature. The primary role of the GIT microbiome is in digestion, fermenting complex polysaccharides commonly termed ‘dietary fibers’ into short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) and other compounds that the host GIT epithelium can absorb. GIT microbiomes of humans are dominated by *Bacteroides* and *Firmicutes*, as are those of pigs. While the human genome encodes 17 glycoside hydrolase (GH) enzymes involved in

Introduction

carbohydrate nutrient metabolism (Cantarel et al., 2012), the genome of a common polysaccharide degrader in the GIT, *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron* contains genes for 236 GH enzymes and 15 polysaccharide lyases (Flint et al., 2008). *B. thetaiotaomicron* is one example of a microbe with an extremely large GH toolbox, other members of *Bacteroidetes* average 136 GH genes per genome, while the more specialized *Firmicutes* average 39.6, just over twice that of their human hosts (El Kaoutari et al., 2013). Glycan metabolism in GIT microbiomes is vastly superior to that of mammalian hosts, and essential to the utilization of complex polysaccharides.

The GIT microbiome produces an array of compounds necessary for the host health. SCFAs are the primary microbial metabolite utilized by the host tissues. Butyric acid is especially important for gut health, as it is the preferential energy source for colonocytes (Bedford and Gong, 2018). Propionic acid has also been identified as beneficial to gut health by nourishing the epithelium. SCFAs in diet affect the regulatory T cells of the immune system, reduce the secretion of interleukin 18, increase mucus secretion, increase the proliferation and shedding of the gut epithelium, and reduce inflammation in the GIT (Rooks and Garrett, 2016). Furthermore, SCFAs as well as tryptophan are also neuroactive metabolites, which have an effect on the behavior and mental state of the host. Tryptophan is taken up from the lower GIT (Cryan and Dinan, 2012). Both SCFAs and tryptophan have been linked to significant changes in the behavior and gene expression in the brains of germ free mice (Diaz Heijtz et al., 2011). Besides SCFAs, the human gut microbiome also have the metabolic capacity to produce a number of vitamins (Magnúsdóttir et al., 2015).

Gut microbiota impacts a range of aspects of the host metabolism, such as fat storage (Backhed et al., 2004), hunger and feeding behaviors, and energy expenditure (Li et al., 2008). Reduced microbiome diversity and stability are considered detrimental to health (Cammarota et al., 2015). Distinct microbiome profiles have been linked to metabolic diseases, type 2 diabetes and obesity (Li et al., 2008). Besides the digestive tract, communication between the microbiome and the central nervous system has been characterized and implicated in the *in utero* development of the human nervous system (Sharon et al., 2016). Neurological diseases such as schizophrenia, depression and autism have been linked to specific microbiome shifts. GIT diseases such as Crohn's disease (CD), irritable bowel syndrome (IBS) and ulcerative colitis (UC) have also been linked to

microbiome dysbiosis. Multiple studies on the involvement of the GIT microbiome in these conditions have linked the diseases to a dysbiosis in a range of genera within the Proteobacteria and Bacteroidetes phyla. Some of these genera have been shown to produce pro-inflammatory metabolites such as hydrogen sulfide (Cammarota et al., 2015). Two of the bacterial genera studied in the course of this project: *Roseburia* and *Faecalibacterium* have also been linked to GIT diseases. Decreases in the abundance of *Roseburia* and *Faecalibacterium* that been linked to UC, CD (Machiels et al., 2014), and IBS (Willing et al., 2010).

1.4.1 The gut microbiome of pigs

The human microbiome has been intensively studied due to its implications in health and diseases. The pig gut microbiome has been studied as a potential entry point for interventions aimed at increasing the health and efficiency of livestock. GIT microbiome of pigs differs depending on their race, gender, age, and most importantly the composition of their feed (Frese et al., 2015). A meta-study looking at porcine microbiota has identified a number of bacteria taxa shared between >90% of samples from of the same GIT section (duodenum, jejunum, ileum, cecum, colon and feces), which can be considered a standard pig gut microbiome (Holman et al., 2017). Firmicutes and Bacteroidetes phyla accounted for nearly 85% of the total 16S rRNA gene sequences from the 939 samples used in the study. *Prevotella*, *Clostridium*, *Alloprevotella*, and *Ruminococcus* were present in >99% of faeces samples used in the meta-study. At the genus level, *Clostridium*, *Blautia*, *Lactobacillus*, *Prevotella*, *Ruminococcus*, *Roseburia*, the RC9 gut group, and *Subdoligranulum* were found in more than 90% of samples. Composition of this core microbiome samples is summarized in Fig. 11.

1.4.2 Antibiotics in pig feed

Since 1940s, animal protein factors (APF) such as *Streptomyces aureofaciens* fermentation byproducts were used to improve the yields in chicken farming (Stokstad et al., 1949). Success with poultry production lead to extending the use of animal protein factor (APF) and antibiotic growth promoters (AGPs) to pork farming (Gaskins et al., 2002). The specific functionality of

APF was eventually determined to be caused by the antibiotics that controlled the microbiome of the animals and exerted systemic effects (Gonzalez Ronquillo and Angeles Hernandez, 2017). Antibiotics such as penicillin, ionophores, tetracyclins and streptogramins (Brown et al., 2017) have been added to pig and poultry feed to improve efficiency and reduce the risks of infections (Looft et al., 2012a). The European Commission has issued a ban on the addition of antibiotics and antibiotic growth promoters in animal feed (Regulation (EC) No 1831/2003) which became effective in 2006. Even before that, some countries banned AGPs due to concerns about human health and increasing antibiotic resistance (Sweden in 1986, Denmark in 1999) (Holt et al., 2011). Appearance of antibiotic resistance as a result of AGP in farming is a serious issue, since bacteria are capable of sharing genes for antibiotic resistance by means of horizontal transfer. Strains of vancomycin resistant *Enterococcus faecium* have been detected and the rise in resistance linked to the use of avoparcin in farming (Bager et al., 1997).

Since the ban on AGPs, farming industry has faced significant challenges in maintaining animal health and efficiency. Antibiotics contained in feed improved the efficiency by controlling microbial ecosystem in the gastrointestinal tract. The lack of antibiotic control on the gut microbiome is especially damaging during weaning, the process of switching the animals from the mother's milk to plant derived feed. Losses in farming are not just monetary, removing antibiotics from feed has resulted in a decline in animal health and an increase in piglet mortality resulting from post-weaning anorexia and diarrhea. Piglet mortality in antibiotic-free farming can be as high as 17% (Lallès et al., 2007). The exact mechanism of growth promotion by antibiotics in feed is still not understood, although a number of studies have shown that antibiotics have, not surprisingly, shifted the composition of the GIT microbiome (Holman and Chénier, 2014, Looft et al., 2012b).

1.4.3 The pig gut microbiome and the microbial population shift during weaning

The porcine gut microbiome, like that of any mammal, begins its development as a milk-oligosaccharide degrading community, and develops into the mature, polysaccharide degrading microbiome as the adult food is gradually introduced (Frese et al., 2015). Weaning in Nature should occur at about four months of the piglets' life, once the immune system of

the piglet is more developed, and happens by gradual introduction of new types of foods. In intensive farming, piglets are weaned at about 3-4 weeks of life, and even as early as at 2 weeks of age in some cases (Gresse et al., 2017). This dietary shift is abrupt and coincides with separation from the sow and introduction to pens with other animals from outside the litter. All this happens in a period when the immune system of the piglet is still developing and is reliant on immune factors present in milk (Lalles et al., 2007). The stress often results in low to no food and water intake in the first 24-48 hours after the piglet is removed from the sow, which causes an inflammation to the gastrointestinal tract epithelium. Weaning results in transient changes in gut permeability to toxins and hormones, reduction in villi height and in nutrient absorption. All the above mentioned factors contribute to a lower feed conversion in the following days, and in overall lower efficiency of meat production (Gresse et al., 2017).

During weaning, the gut microbiome undergoes an abrupt shift from the milk degrading Bacteroides, Bifidobacteria and Lactobacilli to complex polysaccharide degrading Firmicutes and Bacteroidetes (Gresse et al., 2017). While the mature, established microbiome is a symbiotic ecosystem with enormous positive impact on the health of the host, the transition period is associated with high risk of infections from pathogens. Animals with a fully matured and nourished gut microbiome are less susceptible to infections as the incoming pathogens are outcompeted by the commensal bacteria.

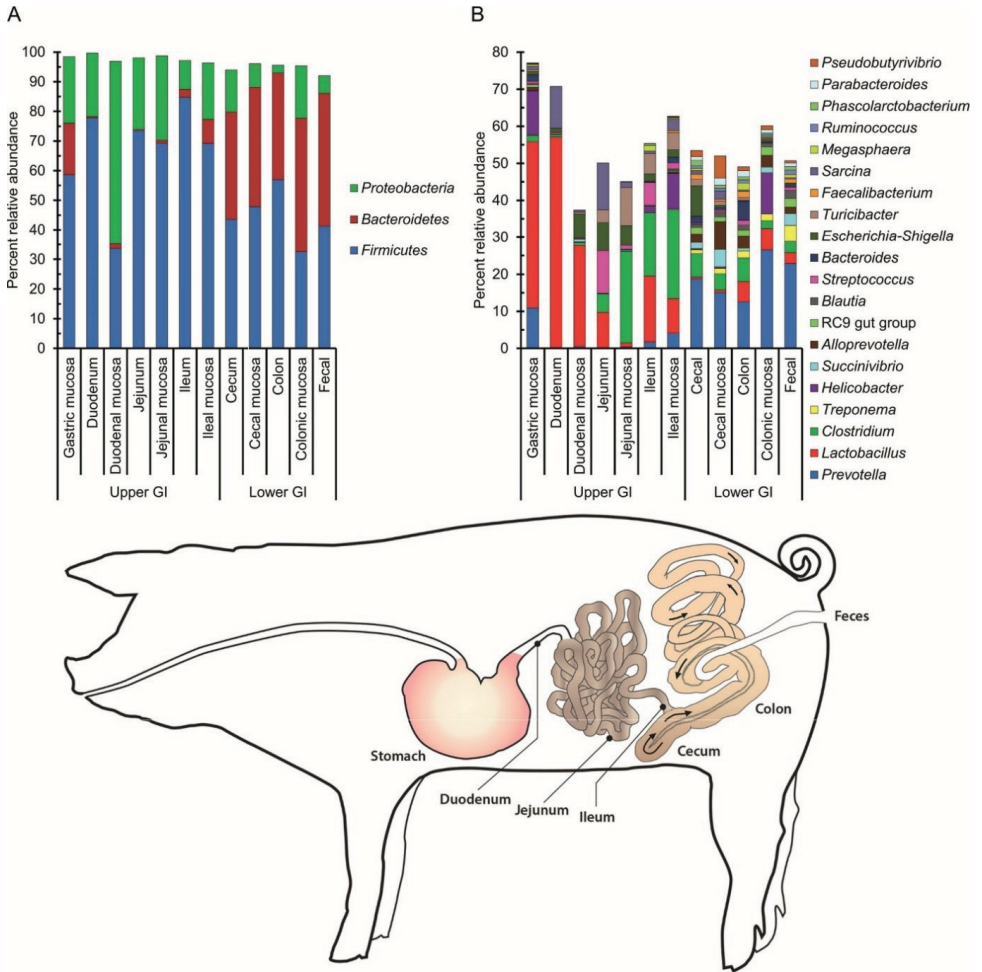


Figure 11. The pig gastrointestinal tract consists of the stomach, duodenum and jejunum in the upper GIT, cecum and colon in the lower GIT as sketched in the lower part of the figure. A: Bar plots representing the relative abundances of the three dominant phyla: Proteobacteria, Bacteroidetes and Firmicutes in each GIT compartment. B: The same distribution represented at the genus level shows much more divergence between sites. Lactobacilli are more prevalent in the upper GI, while Prevotella dominate the lower GI and fecal samples. Lower GI is also more diverse than the upper GI section. The microbiome composition differs between the GIT compartment lumen and the mucosal layer, showing that the microbial diversity extends along and across the GIT. The figure is adapted from (Holman et al., 2017)

1.5 Multi-omics analysis of microbial communities

In depth analysis of complex microbial ecosystems such as the gut microbiome are based on nucleic acids and protein sequencing assisted by bioinformatics (Kuczynski et al., 2011). The vast majority of microbes inhabiting the gut cannot be cultured *in vitro* or analyzed with conventional microbiological methods. High throughput sequencing of genetic material and mass spectrometry based sequencing of proteins extracted directly from the host gut are culture-independent approaches that allow the analysis of the entire microbial community and its metabolism.

Genes encoding the 16S subunit of ribosomes are ubiquitous in Nature, and contain variable regions which are mutation hotspots. Based on the sequence of the variable regions, taxonomical assignment of the bacterium can be inferred with relatively high certainty. Amplified DNA is sequenced using the Illumina MiSeq platform, and analyzed with bioinformatics pipelines such as Qiime (Caporaso et al., 2010), which can remove errors, chimeric sequences arising in PCR and allow for statistical interpretation of the sequence data. 16S rRNA gene analysis provides an information regarding the relative abundance of each operational taxonomic unit (OTU). Taxonomy is assigned using the closest taxonomic unit and the species level taxonomy is retrieved when possible. However, because of the resolution of the 16S analysis, taxonomical assignment at the species level is not always feasible (e.g. for new or unknown microbes) and the classification might occur at a higher taxonomic level (genus, family). 16S analysis produces an overview of the microbial community, allowing for determination of dominant taxa and identification of pathogens.

Whole metagenome shotgun sequencing gives a more in-depth overview of the bacterial community, and has the potential to sequence and assemble genomes from new, previously unseen and uncultivated microbes. The total nucleic acids content of a sample is extracted and sequenced, producing a complex mixture of short reads which are then assembled into contigs. Based on taxa-specific sequence features such as *k*-mer and GC content, contigs are binned together into metagenomics assembled genomes (MAGs). Once assembled, MAGs are annotated with taxonomy by sequence comparison with sequences in reference databases, such as MiGA (Rodriguez et al., 2018). Protein sequences are annotated with predicted function based on homology to sequences of characterized enzymes. At this stage, identification of known carbohydrate active enzyme (CAZymes), starch utilization system

(Sus)-like proteins and clusters of polysaccharide degrading enzymes sheds a light on the bacteria with polysaccharide degradation potential. Hemicellulose degradation machinery, such as those described in Fig. 8, 9 and 10, can be located within the genomes. For in depth studies, these degradation clusters may be recombinantly expressed, in parts or all proteins, for *in vitro* characterization. Collection of MAGs from a sample serves as a blueprint for the metabolic capacity of the microbial ecosystem.

Metaproteomics analysis detects the levels of protein expression, which can then be mapped to enzyme coding sequences present in particular MAGs. Metaproteomic analysis begins with an extraction and purification of the total protein content of the sample. Proteins are fractionated by gel electrophoresis and then digested into peptides with a proteolytic enzyme with a known cleavage site (i.e. trypsin). HPLC-MS/MS (Karpievitch et al., 2010) is used to determine the mass of the peptides in the hydrolysate and quantify each of the peptides. *In silico* analyses are then used to identify the sequences of the peptides and the proteins from the MS/MS spectra, either via *de novo* approach or by matching against a database. The former determine the peptide sequence based on the mass of the peptide obtained in MS1 and the fragmentation spectra obtained in MS2 without prior knowledge of the sequence. The latter generates a theoretical list of peptides from a known protein database and try to match the experimental spectra against the theoretical list. Expression levels are inferred from peptide abundance based on the intensity of the MS spectra. Protein sequences can be related to the sequences of genes in MAGs. Linking protein expression data with the genomes adds a dynamic and functional aspect to the genetic potential shown by metagenomics. There is considerable redundancy and ambiguity among enzyme sequences in the CAZy database, and not all microbes with a predicted mannanase in the genome will utilize the mannan. Proteomic-based annotation of MAGs can be used to find out which sequences are expressed in response to polysaccharide, and reconstruct the metabolic pathways affected by GGM (De Filippo et al., 2012). Production of SCFAs and other metabolites can be reconstructed in the same manner. Integrated multi-omics are the leading approach for functional characterization of human and animal microbiomes (Zoetendal et al., 2008).

In the feeding trial described in paper III, 16s rRNA analyses were used to investigate the shifts in relative abundance of particular taxa in response to GGM. Total nucleic acid content of digesta was extracted and amplified using PCR primers for the V4 variable region, which

is a common target for amplification (Yang et al., 2016, Frese et al., 2015), and was previously successfully used to characterize porcine GIT microbiome. 16s rRNA analysis of fecal samples collected weekly throughout the feeding trial allowed us to investigate the post-weaning development of the microbiome under the influence of GGM and without it. 16S rRNA analysis of digesta from compartments along the GIT identified the spatial distribution of the microbial community. Once 16S rRNA analysis established that colon was the GIT compartment where GGM effects were occurring, samples of colon were picked for shotgun metagenomics. Sequences obtained were assembled with metaSPAdes (Nurk et al., 2017) to produce metagenome assembled genomes (MAGs). MAG content was assigned taxonomy and searched for the presence of mannan degradation genes in the genomes of colon commensal bacteria. A subset of colon samples was used for metaproteomics analysis. Detected proteins were annotated to their predicted MAGs of origin, creating an integrated omics picture of a microbial community. A summary of the omics pipeline used in paper III is presented in Fig.12.

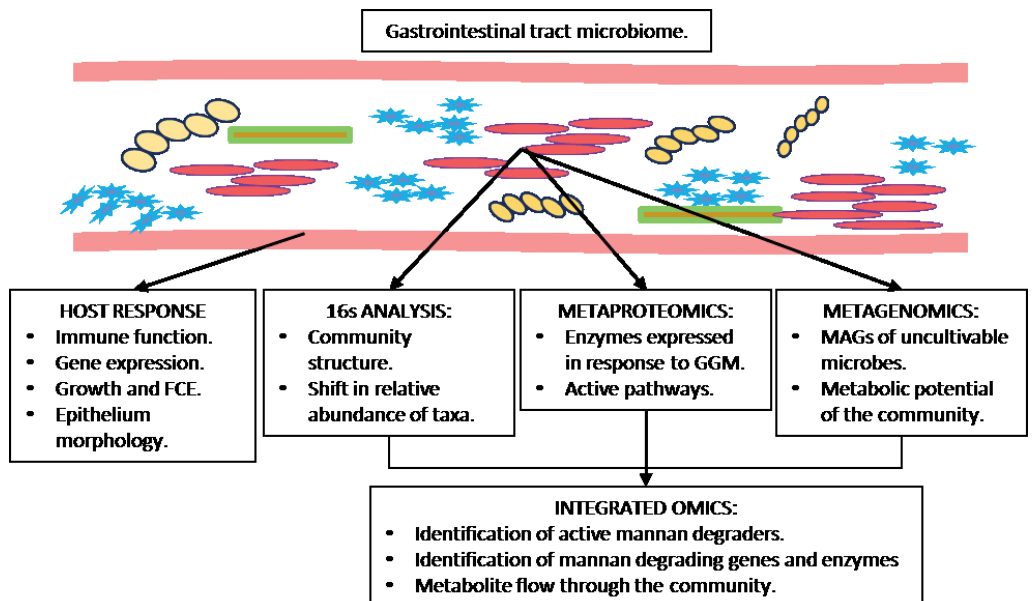


Figure 12. The pipeline of the integrated omics analysis used in the characterization of the GIT microbiome and the effects of mannan inclusion in diet as used in paper III.

1.6 Analysis involved in enzyme and carbohydrate characterization

Hemicellulose consists of many highly similar building blocks, and requires high resolution analytics to characterize. Analysis of mannans is complicated by the high similarity of its constituents: all hexose monosaccharides have identical mass and differ only in the orientation of single hydroxyl groups. In the course of this project, a number of analytical methods was used to characterize the mannans as a bulk compound (the hydrothermal extraction product) and fine structures in oligosaccharides to determine enzyme preferences.

Monosaccharide composition of GGM and other hemicellulose components released in steam explosion was determined by gas chromatography – flame ionization detection (GC-FID). GC can separate monosaccharides, and provides highly quantitative data. Carbohydrates in the sample were hydrolyzed with concentrated H₂SO₄, derivatized to alditol acetates prior to analysis according to (Englyst et al., 1994). Analytical and preparative scale size exclusion chromatography (SEC) coupled with refractive index detection was used to determine the oligosaccharide size range and concentrations in a quantitative manner. SEC allows for an easy identification of the DP range in a sample based on comparisons between analytes and standards of known DP. The method is simple and requires minimal sample preparation, although it proved to be very sensitive to the presence of salt and small molecule contaminants released in steam explosion. In production of tailored oligosaccharides, preparative scale SEC was used as a first step. Fractions with a narrow size range were collected, and subsequently separated by structural features on the preparative HILIC and fractionated to become substrates for enzyme assays. Analysis of acetate content of oligosaccharides, dry biomass, as well as SCFA content of digesta samples were all conducted using HPLC-UV with a REZEX ROA-Organic Acid ion exclusion column. This method was cheap, robust, reproducible, and sensitive enough to be used for measuring acetate release in time course reactions with esterases.

To evaluate the products of steam explosion trials, a number of colorimetric carbohydrate analytics methods were used. These included colorimetric determination of total carbohydrate concentrations according to (Dubois et al., 1956) and reducing sugars according to (Miller, 1959). The Dubois method is based on measuring the color intensity ($\lambda=490$ nm) of carbohydrate samples treated with sulfuric acid and phenol. The Miller

method estimates the molarity of reducing ends of oligosaccharides in a solution based on their reaction with 3,5-dinitrosalicylic acid, and measuring the absorbance of products at $\lambda=575$ nm.

Matrix assisted laser desorption-ionization time of flight (MALDI-ToF) (Karas et al., 1985) analysis has been the most widely used analytical method in the course of this project. In MALDI-ToF, the mass to charge ration (m/z) of the compounds in the analyte and their relative amounts are devised from the way the analytes travel in an electrical field. Analytes are ionized with a laser beam and are moving towards the detector through an electric field in vacuum. Their speed is proportional to the magnetic attraction of the charge on the analyte, and inversely proportional to its mass, which results in larger compounds traveling slowly. Amounts of the analyte reaching the detector are recorded as peak intensities. MALDI-ToF is a useful tool to determine the length range of oligosaccharides in a sample, degree of acetylation, and the presence of other substituents such as feruloylations or glucuronosylations. MALDI-ToF can discriminate between hexose and pentose based oligosaccharides however oligosaccharides containing different numbers of the same monosaccharides cannot be discriminated since hexoses are isobaric (exactly the same mass). The disadvantage of this method is that the peak intensities are relative and poorly correlate to factual abundance in the sample (Grant et al., 2003). Since the masses and m/z of all hexose are identical, MALDI-ToF does not provide any information on the composition or structure of the oligosaccharides.

Structural features of oligosaccharides, such as the orientations of hydroxyl groups, acetylation sites and the presence of branchings affect retention of oligosaccharides in hydrophilic interaction chromatography (HILIC) (Alpert, 1990). In HILIC, the hydrophilic analytes are applied to a column with a polar stationary phase as a solution containing a high amount (75%) organic solvent, usually acetonitrile. Under these conditions, analytes adhere to the stationary phase, and a water enriched layer of solvent forms on the stationary phase. A gradient of increasingly polar solvent is passed through the column, and the carbohydrates gradually detach from the stationary phase into the water-enriched layer and into the liquid phase and elute based on their size and structural features. HILIC elution segregated the manno-oligosaccharides based on the presence and location of branchings and acetylations. In our analytical pipeline, HILIC was coupled with an ion trap mass spectrometer and a

charged aerosol detector (CAD). Splitting the flow of analyte into a CAD detector provided a good quantitative view of the amounts of analytes, while MS identified the exact masses of the analytes. The HILIC –MS/CAD required more sample preparation than MALDI-ToF, but provided more quantitative and structural information about the analyzed oligosaccharides. Another advantage of the HILIC-CAD analysis is that it was easily scaled to a preparative column. At the preparative scale, the amount of sample applied could be increased to tens of milligrams, meaning that multiple milligrams of oligosaccharides with highly defined structures could be recovered as fractions in a single run. Collected fractions could then be analyzed further by NMR, to determine their exact structure. Pairing of HILIC purification and NMR characterization of products allowed for some ‘rules of thumb’ to be developed about the impact of oligosaccharide fine structure (location of acetylations, monosaccharide composition) and HILIC retention behavior.

Characterization of lignin in steam explosion samples was performed at NMBU using a Bruker Ascend 400 spectrometer (400 MHz). Lignin was extracted from the dried, extracted solids using DMSO and analyzed by Heteronuclear Single Quantum Coherence (HSQC) spectroscopy recorded with a spectral width of 0 – 12 ppm and 0 – 250 ppm in ^1H and ^{13}C , respectively. For the characterization of acetylation of GGM and esterase activity, NMR experiments were analyzed on a BRUKER AVIIIHD 800 MHz by our collaborators at the Department of Biotechnology and Food Science at NTNU. Reactions were also followed with time resolved by recording 1D proton NMR spectra at 5 minute intervals with a total of 200 time points.

In the process part of the project, multiple optimization runs of steam explosion extraction and purification of GGM were conducted and evaluated for the desired characteristics. DP, DA, oligosaccharide size distribution and total yields were the criteria. Those were evaluated by analytical SEC, MALDI-ToF, ion exclusion HPLC, and colorimetric methods. Colorimetric methods have proven to be superior to HPLC when analyzing steam explosion products with high salt content. When SEC and MS failed, DP of samples was estimated from the proportion of total carbohydrate content and content of reducing sugars in a sample.

During esterase activity characterization, presence of acetylated oligosaccharides, acetate content of samples, effects of oligosaccharide structure on enzyme activity, and the

preference for particular acetylations were assessed by NMR, MALDI-ToF and HILIC-MS. Preparative HILIC-CAD/MS and NMR had great resolution and proved indispensable in assessing acetylation patterns. To determine the presence of acetylations in substrates and their removal by esterases, HSQC NMR spectra were taken before addition of enzyme and at the reaction endpoint. In time resolved experiments, NMR was able to measure the reaction rates for deacetylation of each particular acetylation. Preparative scale HILIC was used to produce some of the substrates used for NMR analysis, producing very homogenous and tailored substrates, such as the 2-*O*- acetylated mannotriose used for characterizing the acetyl migration in response to temperature and pH.

2. Project aims

The main aims of the project were to develop a steam explosion based process pipeline for production of highly decorated GGM from Norway spruce. In the process, develop the NMBU pilot biorefinery, and research the steam explosion process with a focus complex oligosaccharides. Once a process was developed, the goal was to scale it up produce sufficient amounts of GGM for a large scale feeding trial. In parallel to the process research, we aimed at gaining in-depth understanding about the microbial utilization of GGM by investigating the mannan degradation apparatus in gut commensal bacterium, *Roseburia intestinalis*. Finally, we aimed to evaluate the effects of GGM in feed on the health and microbiome composition of weaned piglets, search for novel enzymes, pathways and microbes implicated in the utilization of mannans.

3. Main results and discussion

Manuscripts contained in this thesis describe the consecutive stages of our interdisciplinary effort into evaluating Norway spruce GGM as a potential prebiotic. Early experiments with steam explosion conditions led us to realize that the complexity of produced oligosaccharides was the result of lower severity pretreatment. Based on the understanding of the role of dietary fibers in stimulating the GIT microbiome, increased complexity seemed to be a highly desired characteristic. A substrate containing increased amounts of acetylation, galactosylations and DP would selectively promote growth of gut microbes with a more adapted mannan degrading apparatus. This hypothesis led us to exploring the possibility of mitigating pretreatment severity by adjusting the reaction pH.

Results of this experiment were described in paper I. This paper highlighted the role of hemicellulose acetylation in hydrothermal pretreatment and extraction. Autohydrolysis of hemicellulose by acetate released from mannan and xylan has proven to have a high impact on the structural features of the extracts. Adjustment of reaction pH resulted in vastly different products without changing the residence time, pressure or temperature. Each one of the six buffered conditions used in the experiment released a product with a different monosaccharide composition, and each one was different from the unbuffered control (paper I, Fig. 3). Acetate, however, was not preserved on the extracted oligosaccharides, nor remained on the solid biomass. Acetylations are labile to higher pH, when increasing reaction pH, more acetylations were removed from the hemicellulose, while at the same time the increased pH inhibited polysaccharide autohydrolysis by the released acetate and decreased the yields (paper I Fig. 2). Results from this paper pose a strong argument for using the combined severity factor R'_0 , rather than R_0 , which does not account for the pH and its inhibition of autohydrolysis.

In parallel to the GGM production experiments, the project explored enzymatic breakdown of mannan by one of the key gut microbes, *Roseburia intestinalis*. An in-depth analysis of its mannan utilization operon (Fig. 10), described in (La Rosa, 2018) revealed two novel acetyl esterases. Both esterases have shown activity on mannans, and no activity on xylan. *RiCE2* was not active on xylan despite belonging to an acetylxylan esterase CE2 family. *RiCEX* is the first characterized esterase of its kind, with a unique, exclusive activity on the

axially oriented 2-*O*-acetylation present in mannans. *RiCE2* is able to remove acetylations from carbons 3-*O*-, 4-*O*- and 6-*O*-, however it requires *RiCEX* to remove the 2-*O*-acetylations from double 2-*O*-, 3-*O*- and 2-*O*-, 6-*O*- acetylated mannose units. Structural characterization of *RiCEX* revealed that the unique activity is the result of a novel two domain structure (paper II, Fig. 1) consisting of an SGNH superfamily hydrolase domain, and a CBM35 family domain, which together form a vise-like grip on manno-oligosaccharides. A tryptophan residue (Trp326) of the CBM35 domain is located above the Ser41 –His193 –Asp190 active site, and orients the substrate towards the active site by aromatic stacking. A sequence homology search identified 357 esterases with the same domain architecture as that of *RiCEX*, and with catalytic residues and the Trp326 present in a 100% consensus alignment sequence. These are potentially members of a new carbohydrate esterase CAZy family.

The mannan deacetylation apparatus of *Roseburia intestinalis* is the first one of its kind described in this much detail and may serve as a ‘template’ for degradation of complex carbohydrates by Firmicutes. Similar pairs of esterases consisting of a *RiCEX* homologue and a CE2 family esterase were found in the metaproteome of colon microbiota samples collected from piglets fed a diet with 4% GGM (paper III, supplementary table 1 &2). Finding homologues of the two esterases expressed in a microbiome sample indicates that the broad specificity CE2 and 2-*O*-acetylation – exclusive CEX homologue pair might provide a paradigm for deacetylation of mannans by bacteria.

In the experiments involving transacetylation of oligosaccharides, we observed a high impact of reaction pH on the yields of acetylated oligosaccharides. We attributed this effect to acetyl migration. With *RiCEX* being a 2-*O*-acetyl specific esterase, we produced transacetylated oligosaccharides, purified them using preparative scale HILIC, and used NMR to examine the effects of pH and temperature on acetyl migration. Our results show that acetyl migration occurs in response to exposure to pH above neutral (pH 7.4 in the experiment), and by exposure to temperatures as low as 60° C for one hour. These results provide important knowledge for selecting good processing conditions when producing mannans for applications requiring acetylation (thickeners, stabilizers, and prebiotics). Steam explosion and ultrafiltration both expose mannans to temperatures above 60°C, and affect the distribution of acetylations.

A feeding trial showed that Norway spruce GGM has a positive effect on the gut microbiome of weaning pigs (Paper III). A thorough analysis of immune response biomarkers, blood cells composition, gene expression and intestinal epithelium morphology showed no adverse effects on the piglets. The prebiotic effect was located in the lower GIT – cecum and colon. The GGM in pig feed selectively increased the populations of bacterial taxa considered to be health beneficial, such as *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and *Prevotella* (paper III, Fig. 4 & 5). The genus *Prevotella* responded with the highest increase in relative abundance, as compared with corresponding samples from control diet piglets. The relative abundance of many operational taxonomic units (OTUs) changed between the mannan inclusion levels in a dose-dependent manner, showing that the presence of GGM was the major driver in the GIT microbiome. Shotgun metagenomics analysis of samples from colons of control and 4% GGM fed piglets has reconstructed 355 MAGs, while metaproteomics of a subset of colon samples identified 8515 proteins. Mapping the protein expression to the MAGs identified multiple MAGs with differential protein expression in response to GGM in feed. MAGs representing *Roseburia intestinalis*, *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and *Prevotella* were among the ones with differential protein expression, with *F. prausnitzii* and *Roseburia* MAGs showing expression of enzymes from their respective mannan degradation operons. A more in-depth analysis is still in progress at the time of writing this thesis, and the dataset generated in the feeding trial holds promise to identify more mannan degraders and possibly, novel mannan degradation systems.

4. Future prospects

Besides the manuscripts contained in this thesis, the work involved in this project has produced a wealth of knowledge and experience for everyone involved, and opened new avenues for future research on biorefining, mannan active enzymes and prebiotics. Production of GGM at the NMBU biorefinery has vastly improved our knowledge of the capacity and limitations of this facility. Mitigation of steam explosion severity in the narrow range between the control samples (pH 3.7) and pH 4.5 generated mannans with a higher DP and DA. This range should be further explored as a means of producing highly complex oligosaccharides.

The success of the feeding trial warrants further research into the impact of GGM on the GIT microbiome. The two mannan degraders, *Roseburia intestinalis*, *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*, identified in paper III are implicated in a wide range of GIT diseases in humans. At the functional level, porcine microbiomes highly resemble human microbiomes, with 96% of KEGG-orthology functionalities of the human microbiome present in the pig microbiome (Xiao et al., 2016). Furthermore, mannan degradation is one of the conserved pathways in the human microbiome (Lloyd-Price et al., 2017). This similarity could mean that a prebiotic effect on the same taxa of microbes might be elicited in the human GIT, and serve to improve gut health of humans.

5. References

- AJOVALASIT, A., SABATINO, M. A., TODARO, S., ALESSI, S., GIACOMAZZA, D., PICONE, P., DI CARLO, M. & DISPENZA, C. 2018. Xyloglucan-based hydrogel films for wound dressing: Structure-property relationships. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 179, 262-272.
- ALPERT, A. J. 1990. Hydrophilic-interaction chromatography for the separation of peptides, nucleic acids and other polar compounds. *Journal of Chromatography A*, 499, 177-196.
- ARAKI, T., HASHIKAWA, S. & MORISHITA, T. 2000. Cloning, sequencing, and expression in *Escherichia coli* of the new gene encoding beta-1,3-xylanase from a marine bacterium, *Vibrio* sp. strain XY-214. *Appl Environ Microbiol*, 66, 1741-3.
- ARNLING BÅÅTH, J., MARTÍNEZ-ABAD, A., BERGLUND, J., LARSBRINK, J., VILAPLANA, F. & OLSSON, L. 2018. Mannanase hydrolysis of spruce galactoglucomannan focusing on the influence of acetylation on enzymatic mannan degradation. *Biotechnology for Biofuels*, 11, 114.
- ASPEBORG, H., COUTINHO, P. M., WANG, Y., BRUMER, H., 3RD & HENRISSAT, B. 2012. Evolution, substrate specificity and subfamily classification of glycoside hydrolase family 5 (GH5). *BMC Evol Biol*, 12, 186.
- BACKHED, F., DING, H., WANG, T., HOOPER, L. V., KOH, G. Y., NAGY, A., SEMENKOVICH, C. F. & GORDON, J. I. 2004. The gut microbiota as an environmental factor that regulates fat storage. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 101, 15718-23.
- BAGER, F., MADSEN, M., CHRISTENSEN, J. & AARESTRUP, F. M. 1997. Avoparcin used as a growth promoter is associated with the occurrence of vancomycin-resistant *Enterococcus faecium* on Danish poultry and pig farms. *Preventive Veterinary Medicine*, 31, 95-112.
- BEDFORD, A. & GONG, J. 2018. Implications of butyrate and its derivatives for gut health and animal production. *Animal Nutrition*, 4, 151-159.
- BI, R., BERGLUND, J., VILAPLANA, F., MCKEE, L. S. & HENRIKSSON, G. 2016. The degree of acetylation affects the microbial degradability of mannans. *Polymer Degradation and Stability*, 133, 36-46.
- BIELY, P., SINGH, S. & PUCHART, V. 2016. Towards enzymatic breakdown of complex plant xylan structures: State of the art. *Biotechnology Advances*, 34, 1260-1274.
- BROWN, K., UWIERA, R. R. E., KALMOKOFF, M. L., BROOKS, S. P. J. & INGLIS, G. D. 2017. Antimicrobial growth promoter use in livestock: a requirement to understand their modes of action to develop effective alternatives. *International Journal of Antimicrobial Agents*, 49, 12-24.
- CAMMAROTA, G., IANIRO, G., CIANCI, R., BIBBO, S., GASBARRINI, A. & CURRO, D. 2015. The involvement of gut microbiota in inflammatory bowel disease pathogenesis: potential for therapy. *Pharmacol Ther*, 149, 191-212.
- CANTAREL, B. L., LOMBARD, V. & HENRISSAT, B. 2012. Complex carbohydrate utilization by the healthy human microbiome. *PLoS One*, 7, e28742.
- CAPORASO, J. G., KUCZYNSKI, J., STOMBAUGH, J., BITTINGER, K., BUSHMAN, F. D., COSTELLO, E. K., FIERER, N., PEÑA, A. G., GOODRICH, J. K., GORDON, J. I., HUTTLEY, G. A., KELLEY, S. T., KNIGHTS, D., KOENIG, J. E., LEY, R. E., LOZUPONE, C. A., MCDONALD, D., MUEGGE, B. D., PIRRUNG, M., REEDER, J., SEVINSKY, J. R., TURNBAUGH, P. J., WALTERS, W. A., WIDMANN, J., YATSUNENKO, T., ZANEVELD, J. & KNIGHT, R. 2010. QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing data. *Nature methods*, 7, 335-336.
- CHAUHAN, P. S. & GUPTA, N. 2017. Insight into microbial mannosidases: a review. *Crit Rev Biotechnol*, 37, 190-201.
- CHUM, H. L., JOHNSON, D. K., BLACK, S. K. & OVEREND, R. P. 1990. Pretreatment-Catalyst effects and the combined severity parameter. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*, 24, 1.

- COSGROVE, D. J. 2005. Growth of the plant cell wall. *Nature Reviews Molecular Cell Biology*, 6, 850-861.
- CRYAN, J. F. & DINAN, T. G. 2012. Mind-altering microorganisms: the impact of the gut microbiota on brain and behaviour. *Nat Rev Neurosci*, 13, 701-12.
- CUSKIN, F., LOWE, E. C., TEMPLE, M. J., ZHU, Y., CAMERON, E. A., PUDLO, N. A., PORTER, N. T., URS, K., THOMPSON, A. J., CARTMELL, A., ROGOWSKI, A., HAMILTON, B. S., CHEN, R., TOLBERT, T. J., PIENS, K., BRACKE, D., VERVECKEN, W., HAKKI, Z., SPECIALE, G., MUNÖZ-MUNÖZ, J. L., DAY, A., PEÑA, M. J., MCLEAN, R., SUITS, M. D., BORASTON, A. B., ATHERLY, T., ZIEMER, C. J., WILLIAMS, S. J., DAVIES, G. J., ABBOTT, D. W., MARTENS, E. C. & GILBERT, H. J. 2015. Human gut Bacteroidetes can utilize yeast mannan through a selfish mechanism. *Nature*, 517, 165.
- DE FILIPPO, C., RAMAZZOTTI, M., FONTANA, P. & CAVALIERI, D. 2012. Bioinformatic approaches for functional annotation and pathway inference in metagenomics data. *Briefings in Bioinformatics*, 13, 696-710.
- DIAZ HEIJTZ, R., WANG, S., ANUAR, F., QIAN, Y., BJORKHOLM, B., SAMUELSSON, A., HIBBERD, M. L., FORSSBERG, H. & PETTERSSON, S. 2011. Normal gut microbiota modulates brain development and behavior. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A*, 108, 3047-52.
- DILOKPIMOL, A., NAKAI, H., GOTFREDSEN, C. H., BAUMANN, M. J., NAKAI, N., ABOU HACHEM, M. & SVENSSON, B. 2011. Recombinant production and characterisation of two related GH5 endo-beta-1,4-mannanases from *Aspergillus nidulans* FGSC A4 showing distinctly different transglycosylation capacity. *Biochim Biophys Acta*, 1814, 1720-9.
- DODD, D. & CANN, I. K. O. 2009. Enzymatic deconstruction of xylan for biofuel production. *Global change biology. Bioenergy*, 1, 2-17.
- DU, X. Z., LI, J., CHEN, J. & LI, B. 2012. Effect of degree of deacetylation on physicochemical and gelation properties of konjac glucomannan. *Food Research International*, 46, 270-278.
- DUBOIS, M., GILLES, K. A., HAMILTON, J. K., REBERS, P. A. & SMITH, F. 1956. Colorimetric method for determination of sugars and related substances. *Analytical Chemistry*, 28, 350-356.
- EL KAOUTARI, A., ARMOUGOM, F., GORDON, J. I., RAOULT, D. & HENRISSAT, B. 2013. The abundance and variety of carbohydrate-active enzymes in the human gut microbiota. *Nat Rev Microbiol*, 11, 497-504.
- ENGLYST, H. N., QUIGLEY, M. E. & HUDSON, G. J. 1994. Determination of dietary fibre as non-starch polysaccharides with gas-liquid chromatographic, high-performance liquid chromatographic or spectrophotometric measurement of constituent sugars. *Analyst*, 119, 1497-1509.
- FLINT, H. J., BAYER, E. A., RINCON, M. T., LAMED, R. & WHITE, B. A. 2008. Polysaccharide utilization by gut bacteria: potential for new insights from genomic analysis. *Nat Rev Microbiol*, 6, 121-31.
- FLINT, H. J., SCOTT, K. P., DUNCAN, S. H., LOUIS, P. & FORANO, E. 2012. Microbial degradation of complex carbohydrates in the gut. *Gut Microbes*, 3, 289-306.
- FRESE, S. A., PARKER, K., CALVERT, C. C. & MILLS, D. A. 2015. Diet shapes the gut microbiome of pigs during nursing and weaning. *Microbiome*, 3, 28.
- FRY, S. C., YORK, W. S., ALBERSHEIM, P., DARVILL, A., HAYASHI, T., JOSELEAU, J.-P., KATO, Y., LORENCES, E. P., MACLACHLAN, G. A., MCNEIL, M., MORT, A. J., GRANT REID, J. S., SEITZ, H. U., SELVENDRAN, R. R., VORAGEN, A. G. J. & WHITE, A. R. 1993. An unambiguous nomenclature for xyloglucan-derived oligosaccharides. *Physiologia Plantarum*, 89, 1-3.
- GASKINS, H. R., COLLIER, C. T. & ANDERSON, D. B. 2002. Antibiotics as growth promotants: Mode of action. *Animal Biotechnology*, 13, 29-42.
- GILBERT, H. J., STALBRAND, H. & BRUMER, H. 2008. How the walls come crumbling down: recent structural biochemistry of plant polysaccharide degradation. *Curr Opin Plant Biol*, 11, 338-48.

- GONZALEZ RONQUILLO, M. & ANGELES HERNANDEZ, J. C. 2017. Antibiotic and synthetic growth promoters in animal diets: Review of impact and analytical methods. *Food Control*, 72, 255-267.
- GRANT, G. A., FRISON, S. L., YEUNG, J., VASANTHAN, T. & SPORNS, P. 2003. Comparison of MALDI-TOF Mass Spectrometric to Enzyme Colorimetric Quantification of Glucose from Enzyme-Hydrolyzed Starch. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 51, 6137-6144.
- GRESSE, R., CHAUCHEYRAS-DURAND, F., FLEURY, M. A., VAN DE WIELE, T., FORANO, E. & BLANQUET-DIOT, S. 2017. Gut Microbiota Dysbiosis in Postweaning Piglets: Understanding the Keys to Health. *Trends in Microbiology*, 25, 851-873.
- HAYASHI, T. 1989. Xyloglucans in the Primary Cell Wall. *Annual Review of Plant Physiology and Plant Molecular Biology*, 40, 139-168.
- HAYASHI, T. & KAIDA, R. 2011. Functions of Xyloglucan in Plant Cells. *Molecular Plant*, 4, 17-24.
- HENRISSAT, B. & DAVIES, G. 1997. Structural and sequence-based classification of glycoside hydrolases. *Curr Opin Struct Biol*, 7, 637-44.
- HOLMAN, D. B., BRUNELLE, B. W., TRACHSEL, J. & ALLEN, H. K. 2017. Meta-analysis To Define a Core Microbiota in the Swine Gut. *mSystems*, 2.
- HOLMAN, D. B. & CHÉNIER, M. R. 2014. Temporal changes and the effect of subtherapeutic concentrations of antibiotics in the gut microbiota of swine. *FEMS Microbiology Ecology*, 90, 599-608.
- HOLT, J. P., VAN HEUGTEN, E., GRAVES, A. K., SEE, M. T. & MORROW, W. E. M. 2011. Growth performance and antibiotic tolerance patterns of nursery and finishing pigs fed growth-promoting levels of antibiotics. *Livestock Science*, 136, 184-191.
- JÖNSSON, L. J. & MARTÍN, C. 2016. Pretreatment of lignocellulose: Formation of inhibitory by-products and strategies for minimizing their effects. *Bioresource Technology*, 199, 103-112.
- JUTURU, V. & WU, J. C. 2012. Microbial xylanases: Engineering, production and industrial applications. *Biotechnology Advances*, 30, 1219-1227.
- KABEL, M. A., BOS, G., ZEEVALKING, J., VORAGEN, A. G. J. & SCHOLS, H. A. 2007. Effect of pretreatment severity on xylan solubility and enzymatic breakdown of the remaining cellulose from wheat straw. *Bioresource Technology*, 98, 2034-2042.
- KARAS, M., BACHMANN, D. & HILLENKAMP, F. 1985. Influence of the wavelength in high-irradiance ultraviolet laser desorption mass spectrometry of organic molecules. *Analytical Chemistry*, 57, 2935-2939.
- KARPIEVITCH, Y. V., POLPITIYA, A. D., ANDERSON, G. A., SMITH, R. D. & DABNEY, A. R. 2010. Liquid Chromatography Mass Spectrometry-Based Proteomics: Biological and Technological Aspects. *The annals of applied statistics*, 4, 1797-1823.
- KUCZYNSKI, J., LAUBER, C. L., WALTERS, W. A., PARFREY, L. W., CLEMENTE, J. C., GEVERS, D. & KNIGHT, R. 2011. Experimental and analytical tools for studying the human microbiome. *Nat Rev Genet*, 13, 47-58.
- KULKARNI, A. D., JOSHI, A. A., PATIL, C. L., AMALE, P. D., PATEL, H. M., SURANA, S. J., BELGAMWAR, V. S., CHAUDHARI, K. S. & PARDESHI, C. V. 2017. Xyloglucan: A functional biomacromolecule for drug delivery applications. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, 104, 799-812.
- LA ROSA, S. L., MICHALAK, L., LETH, M., EJBY M., PUDLO NA., GLOWACKI R., WORKMAN C., POPE PB., ARNTZEN, MØ., MARTENS, E., HACHEM, MA., WESTERENG, B. 2018. The Human Gut Firmicute Roseburia intestinalis is a Primary Degradar of Dietary β -Mannans. *Manuscript*.
- LALLES, J. P., BOSI, P., SMIDT, H. & STOKES, C. R. 2007. Nutritional management of gut health in pigs around weaning. *Proc Nutr Soc*, 66, 260-8.
- LETH, M. L., EJBY, M., WORKMAN, C., EWALD, D. A., PEDERSEN, S. S., STERNBERG, C., BAHL, M. I., LICHT, T. R., AACHMANN, F. L., WESTERENG, B. & ABOU HACHEM, M. 2018a. Differential bacterial capture and transport preferences facilitate co-growth on dietary xylan in the human gut. *Nature Microbiolology*, 3, 570-580.

- LI, M., WANG, B., ZHANG, M., RANTALAINEN, M., WANG, S., ZHOU, H., ZHANG, Y., SHEN, J., PANG, X., ZHANG, M., WEI, H., CHEN, Y., LU, H., ZUO, J., SU, M., QIU, Y., JIA, W., XIAO, C., SMITH, L. M., YANG, S., HOLMES, E., TANG, H., ZHAO, G., NICHOLSON, J. K., LI, L. & ZHAO, L. 2008. Symbiotic gut microbes modulate human metabolic phenotypes. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 105, 2117-2122.
- LLOYD-PRICE, J., MAHURKAR, A., RAHNAVARD, G., CRABTREE, J., ORVIS, J., HALL, A. B., BRADY, A., CREASY, H. H., MCCrackEN, C., GIGLIO, M. G., MCDONALD, D., FRANZOSA, E. A., KNIGHT, R., WHITE, O. & HUTTENHOWER, C. 2017. Strains, functions and dynamics in the expanded Human Microbiome Project. *Nature*, 550, 61-66.
- LOMBARD, V., GOLACONDA RAMULU, H., DRULA, E., COUTINHO, P. M. & HENRISSAT, B. 2014a. The carbohydrate-active enzymes database (CAZy) in 2013. *Nucleic Acids Res.*, 42.
- LOMBARD, V., GOLACONDA RAMULU, H., DRULA, E., COUTINHO, P. M. & HENRISSAT, B. 2014b. The carbohydrate-active enzymes database (CAZy) in 2013. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 42, D490-5.
- LOOFT, T., JOHNSON, T. A., ALLEN, H. K., BAYLES, D. O., ALT, D. P., STEDTFELD, R. D., SUL, W. J., STEDTFELD, T. M., CHAI, B., COLE, J. R., HASHSHAM, S. A., TIEDJE, J. M. & STANTON, T. B. 2012a. In-feed antibiotic effects on the swine intestinal microbiome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 109, 1691-1696.
- LOOFT, T., JOHNSON, T. A., ALLEN, H. K., BAYLES, D. O., ALT, D. P., STEDTFELD, R. D., SUL, W. J., STEDTFELD, T. M., CHAI, B. L., COLE, J. R., HASHSHAM, S. A., TIEDJE, J. M. & STANTON, T. B. 2012b. In-feed antibiotic effects on the swine intestinal microbiome. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America*, 109, 1691-1696.
- LUNDQVIST, J., JACOBS, A., PALM, M., ZACCHI, G., DAHLMAN, O. & STALBRAND, H. 2003. Characterization of galactoglucomannan extracted from spruce (*Picea abies*) by heat-fractionation at different conditions. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 51, 203-211.
- LUNDQVIST, J., TELEMAN, A., JUNEL, L., ZACCHI, G., DAHLMAN, O., TJERNELD, F. & STÅLBRAND, H. 2002. Isolation and characterization of galactoglucomannan from spruce (*Picea abies*). *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 48, 29-39.
- MACHIELS, K., JOOSSENS, M., SABINO, J., DE PRETER, V., ARIJS, I., EECKHAUT, V., BALLEET, V., CLAES, K., VAN IMMERSEEL, F., VERBEKE, K., FERRANTE, M., VERHAEGEN, J., RUTGEERTS, P. & VERMEIRE, S. 2014. A decrease of the butyrate-producing species *Roseburia hominis* and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* defines dysbiosis in patients with ulcerative colitis. *Gut*, 63, 1275-83.
- MAGNÚSDÓTTIR, S., RAVCHEEV, D., DE CRÉCY-LAGARD, V. & THIELE, I. 2015. Systematic genome assessment of B-vitamin biosynthesis suggests co-operation among gut microbes. *Frontiers in Genetics*, 6.
- MALGAS, S., VAN DYK, J. S. & PLETSCHKE, B. I. 2015. A review of the enzymatic hydrolysis of mannans and synergistic interactions between beta-mannanase, beta-mannosidase and alpha-galactosidase. *World Journal of Microbiology & Biotechnology*, 31, 1167-1175.
- MCCARTER, J. D. & WITHERS, S. G. 1994. Mechanisms of Enzymatic Glycoside Hydrolysis. *Current Opinion in Structural Biology*, 4, 885-892.
- MCDONALD, A. G., BOYCE, S. & TIPTON, K. F. 2009. ExplorEnz: the primary source of the IUBMB enzyme list. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 37, D593-D597.
- MIKKONEN, K. S., TENKANEN, M., COOKE, P., XU, C., RITA, H., WILLFÖR, S., HOLMBOM, B., HICKS, K. B. & YADAV, M. P. 2009. Mannans as stabilizers of oil-in-water beverage emulsions. *LWT - Food Science and Technology*, 42, 849-855.
- MILLER, G. L. 1959. Use of Dinitrosalicylic Acid Reagent for Determination of Reducing Sugar. *Analytical Chemistry*, 31, 426-428.
- MONTANIER, C., MONEY, V. A., PIRES, V. M., FLINT, J. E., PINHEIRO, B. A., GOYAL, A., PRATES, J. A., IZUMI, A., STALBRAND, H., MORLAND, C., CARTMELL, A., KOLENOVA, K., TOPAKAS, E., DODSON, E. J., BOLAM, D. N., DAVIES, G. J., FONTES, C. M. & GILBERT, H. J. 2009. The active site of a carbohydrate esterase displays divergent catalytic and noncatalytic binding functions. *PLoS Biol*, 7, e71.

- MOREIRA, L. R. S. & FILHO, E. X. F. 2008. An overview of mannan structure and mannan-degrading enzyme systems. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 79, 165-178.
- MUDGIL, D., BARAK, S. & KHATKAR, B. S. 2014. Guar gum: processing, properties and food applications-A Review. *Journal of Food Science and Technology-Mysore*, 51, 409-418.
- NAKAMURA, A. M., NASCIMENTO, A. S. & POLIKARPOV, I. 2017. Structural diversity of carbohydrate esterases. *Biotechnology Research and Innovation*, 1, 35-51.
- NURK, S., MELESHKO, D., KOROBEYNIKOV, A. & PEVZNER, P. A. 2017. metaSPAdes: a new versatile metagenomic assembler. *Genome Res*, 27, 824-834.
- OLSSON, L., JØRGENSEN, H., KROGH, K. & ROCA, C. 2004. *Bioethanol Production from Lignocellulosic Material*.
- PEDERSEN, M. & MEYER, A. S. 2010. Lignocellulose pretreatment severity – relating pH to biomatrix opening. *New Biotechnology*, 27, 739-750.
- R. P. OVEREND, E. C. 1987. Fractionation of lignocellulosics by steam-aqueous pretreatments. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London. Series A, Mathematical and Physical Sciences*, 321, 523-536.
- RISSANEN, J. V., GRENNAN, H., XU, C. L., KROGELL, J., WILLFOR, S., MURZIN, D. Y. & SALMI, T. 2015. CHALLENGES IN UNDERSTANDING THE SIMULTANEOUS AQUEOUS EXTRACTION AND HYDROLYSIS OF SPRUCE HEMICELLULOSES. *Cellulose Chemistry and Technology*, 49, 449-453.
- RODRIGUEZ, R. L., GUNTURU, S., HARVEY, W. T., ROSSELLO-MORA, R., TIEDJE, J. M., COLE, J. R. & KONSTANTINIDIS, K. T. 2018. The Microbial Genomes Atlas (MiGA) webserver: taxonomic and gene diversity analysis of Archaea and Bacteria at the whole genome level. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 46, W282-w288.
- ROGOWSKI, A., BRIGGS, J. A., MORTIMER, J. C., TRYFONA, T., TERRAPON, N., LOWE, E. C., BASLÉ, A., MORLAND, C., DAY, A. M., ZHENG, H., ROGERS, T. E., THOMPSON, P., HAWKINS, A. R., YADAV, M. P., HENRISSAT, B., MARTENS, E. C., DUPREE, P., GILBERT, H. J. & BOLAM, D. N. 2015. Glycan complexity dictates microbial resource allocation in the large intestine. *Nature Communications*, 6, 7481.
- ROOKS, M. G. & GARRETT, W. S. 2016. Gut microbiota, metabolites and host immunity. *Nat Rev Immunol*, 16, 341-52.
- ROSLUND, M. U., AITIO, O., WARNA, J., MAAHEIMO, H., MURZIN, D. Y. & LEINO, R. 2008. Acyl group migration and cleavage in selectively protected beta-d-galactopyranosides as studied by NMR spectroscopy and kinetic calculations. *J Am Chem Soc*, 130, 8769-72.
- SHELLER, H. V. & ULVSKOV, P. 2010. Hemicelluloses. In: MERCHANT, S., BRIGGS, W. R. & ORT, D. (eds.) *Annual Review of Plant Biology*, Vol 61.
- SCHÜTT, F., WESTERENG, B., HORN, S. J., PULS, J. & SAAKE, B. 2012. Steam refining as an alternative to steam explosion. *Bioresource Technology*, 111, 476-481.
- SCOTT, K. P., MARTIN, J. C., CHASSARD, C., CLERGET, M., POTRYKUS, J., CAMPBELL, G., MAYER, C.-D., YOUNG, P., RUCKLIDGE, G., RAMSAY, A. G. & FLINT, H. J. 2011. Substrate-driven gene expression in *Roseburia inulinivorans*: Importance of inducible enzymes in the utilization of inulin and starch. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, 108, 4672-4679.
- SHARON, G., SAMPSON, T. R., GESCHWIND, D. H. & MAZMANIAN, S. K. 2016. The Central Nervous System and the Gut Microbiome. *Cell*, 167, 915-932.
- SHIMIZU, M., KANEKO, Y., ISHIHARA, S., MOCHIZUKI, M., SAKAI, K., YAMADA, M., MURATA, S., ITOH, E., YAMAMOTO, T., SUGIMURA, Y., HIRANO, T., TAKAYA, N., KOBAYASHI, T. & KATO, M. 2015. Novel beta-1,4-Mannanase Belonging to a New Glycoside Hydrolase Family in *Aspergillus nidulans*. *J Biol Chem*, 290, 27914-27.
- SHIPMAN, J. A., BERLEMAN, J. E. & SALYERS, A. A. 2000. Characterization of four outer membrane proteins involved in binding starch to the cell surface of *Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron*. *J Bacteriol*, 182, 5365-72.

- SIMÕES, J., NUNES, F. M., DOMINGUES, P., COIMBRA, M. A. & DOMINGUES, M. R. 2012. Mass spectrometry characterization of an Aloe vera mannan presenting immunostimulatory activity. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 90, 229-236.
- SINGH, R. D., BANERJEE, J. & ARORA, A. 2015. Prebiotic potential of oligosaccharides: A focus on xylan derived oligosaccharides. *Bioactive Carbohydrates and Dietary Fibre*, 5, 19-30.
- SINGH, S., SINGH, G. & ARYA, S. K. 2018. Mannans: An overview of properties and application in food products. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*, 119, 79-95.
- SRIVASTAVA, P. K. & KAPOOR, M. 2017. Production, properties, and applications of endo- β -mannanases. *Biotechnology Advances*, 35, 1-19.
- STOKSTAD, E. L., JUKES, T. H. & ET AL. 1949. The multiple nature of the animal protein factor. *J Biol Chem*, 180, 647-54.
- ŠUCHOVÁ, K., KOZMON, S., PUCHART, V., MALOVÍKOVÁ, A., HOFF, T., MØRKEBERG KROGH, K. B. R. & BIELY, P. 2018. Glucuronoxylan recognition by GH 30 xylanases: A study with enzyme and substrate variants. *Archives of Biochemistry and Biophysics*, 643, 42-49.
- TAMANAI-SHACOORI, Z., SMIDA, I., BOUSARGHIN, L., LOREAL, O., MEURIC, V., FONG, S. B., BONNAURE-MALLET, M. & JOLIVET-GOUGEON, A. 2017. Roseburia spp.: a marker of health? *Future Microbiology*, 12, 157-170.
- TAYLOR, E. J., GOYAL, A., GUERREIRO, C. I., PRATES, J. A., MONEY, V. A., FERRY, N., MORLAND, C., PLANAS, A., MACDONALD, J. A., STICK, R. V., GILBERT, H. J., FONTES, C. M. & DAVIES, G. J. 2005. How family 26 glycoside hydrolases orchestrate catalysis on different polysaccharides: structure and activity of a Clostridium thermocellum lichenase, CtLic26A. *J Biol Chem*, 280, 32761-7.
- TENKANEN, M., PULS, J., RATTO, M. & VIKARI, L. 1993. ENZYMATIC DEACETYLATION OF GALACTOGLUCOMANNANS. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 39, 159-165.
- TERRAPON, N., LOMBARD, V., DRULA, E., LAPEBIE, P., AL-MASAUDI, S., GILBERT, H. J. & HENRISSAT, B. 2018. PULDB: the expanded database of Polysaccharide Utilization Loci. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 46, D677-d683.
- TESTER, R. F. & AL-GHAZZEWI, F. H. 2013. Mannans and health, with a special focus on glucomannans. *Food Research International*, 50, 384-391.
- TIMELL, T. E. 1967. Recent progress in the chemistry of wood hemicelluloses. *Wood Science and Technology*, 1, 45-70.
- TOPAKAS, E., KYRIAKOPOULOS, S., BIELY, P., HIRSCH, J., VAFIADI, C. & CHRISTAKOPOULOS, P. 2010b. Carbohydrate esterases of family 2 are 6-O-deacetylases. *FEBS Letters*, 584, 543-548.
- WILLFOR, S., SJOHOLM, R., LAINE, C., ROSLUND, M., HEMMING, J. & HOLMBOM, B. 2003. Characterisation of water-soluble galactoglucomannans from Norway spruce wood and thermomechanical pulp. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 52, 175-187.
- WILLFOR, S., SUNDBERG, K., TENKANEN, M. & HOLMBOM, B. 2008. Spruce-derived mannans - A potential raw material for hydrocolloids and novel advanced natural materials. *Carbohydrate Polymers*, 72, 197-210.
- WILLIAMS, M. A. K., FOSTER, T. J., MARTIN, D. R., NORTON, I. T., YOSHIMURA, M. & NISHINARI, K. 2000. A Molecular Description of the Gelation Mechanism of Konjac Mannan. *Biomacromolecules*, 1, 440-450.
- WILLING, B. P., DICKSVED, J., HALFVARSON, J., ANDERSSON, A. F., LUCIO, M., ZHENG, Z., JÄRNEROT, G., TYSK, C., JANSSON, J. K. & ENGSTRAND, L. 2010. A Pyrosequencing Study in Twins Shows That Gastrointestinal Microbial Profiles Vary With Inflammatory Bowel Disease Phenotypes. *Gastroenterology*, 139, 1844-1854.e1.
- XIAO, L., ESTELLE, J., KIILERICH, P., RAMAYO-CALDAS, Y., XIA, Z., FENG, Q., LIANG, S., PEDERSEN, A. O., KJELSDEN, N. J., LIU, C., MAGUIN, E., DORE, J., PONS, N., LE CHATELIER, E., PRIFTI, E., LI, J., JIA, H., LIU, X., XU, X., EHRlich, S. D., MADSEN, L., KRISTIANSEN, K., ROGEL-GAILLARD, C. & WANG, J. 2016. A reference gene catalogue of the pig gut microbiome. *Nat Microbiol*, 16161.

- XU, C., LEPPÄNEN, A.-S., EKLUND, P., HOLMLUND, P., SJÖHOLM, R., SUNDBERG, K. & WILLFÖR, S. 2010. Acetylation and characterization of spruce (*Picea abies*) galactoglucomannans. *Carbohydrate Research*, 345, 810-816.
- YANG, F., MITRA, P., ZHANG, L., PRAK, L., VERHERTBRUGGEN, Y., KIM, J. S., SUN, L., ZHENG, K. J., TANG, K. X., AUER, M., SCHELLER, H. V. & LOQUE, D. 2013. Engineering secondary cell wall deposition in plants. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 11, 325-335.
- YANG, H., HUANG, X., FANG, S., XIN, W., HUANG, L. & CHEN, C. 2016. Uncovering the composition of microbial community structure and metagenomics among three gut locations in pigs with distinct fatness. *Scientific Reports*, 6, 27427.
- YIN, Y., MAO, X., YANG, J., CHEN, X., MAO, F. & XU, Y. 2012. dbCAN: a web resource for automated carbohydrate-active enzyme annotation. *Nucleic Acids Res*, 40, W445-51.
- ZHANG, Y., JU, J., PENG, H., GAO, F., ZHOU, C., ZENG, Y., XUE, Y., LI, Y., HENRISSAT, B., GAO, G. F. & MA, Y. 2008. Biochemical and structural characterization of the intracellular mannanase AaManA of *Alicyclobacillus acidocaldarius* reveals a novel glycoside hydrolase family belonging to clan GH-A. *J Biol Chem*, 283, 31551-8.
- ZOETENDAL, E. G., RAJILIĆ-STOJANOVIĆ, M. & DE VOS, W. M. 2008. High-throughput diversity and functionality analysis of the gastrointestinal tract microbiota. *Gut*, 57, 1605-1615.

Paper I

1 **Effects of pH on steam explosion extraction of acetylated**
2 **galactoglucomannan from Norway spruce.**

3 Leszek Michalak¹, Svein Halvor Knutsen², Ida Aarum¹, Bjørge Westereng^{1*}

4 ¹ Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, Ås,
5 Norway

6 ² Nofima, Norwegian Institute of Food, Fishery and Aquaculture Research, PB 210, N-1431 Ås,
7 Norway

8 * Corresponding author, bjorwe@nmbu.no

9 **Keywords:**

10 Steam explosion, pH control, Norway spruce, mannan, galactoglucomannan, acetylation,
11 hemicellulose, hydrothermal extraction.

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

26 **Abstract:**

27 **Background:** Acetylated galactoglucomannan (GGM) is a complex hemicellulose found in
28 softwoods such as Norway spruce (*Picea abies*). GGM has a large potential as a biorefinery
29 feedstock and source of oligosaccharides for high value industrial applications. Steam explosion is
30 an effective method for extraction of carbohydrates from plant biomass. Increasing the reaction pH
31 reduces the combined severity (R'_0) of treatment, affecting yields and properties of extracted
32 oligosaccharides. In this study, steam explosion was used to extract oligosaccharides from Norway
33 spruce wood chips soaked with sodium citrate and potassium phosphate buffers with pH of 4.0-7.0.
34 Yields, monosaccharide composition of released oligosaccharides and biomass residue, their
35 acetate content and composition of their lignin fraction were examined to determine the impact of
36 steam explosion buffering on the extraction of softwood hemicellulose.

37 **Results:** Reducing the severity of steam explosion resulted in lower yields, although the extracted
38 oligosaccharides had a higher degree of polymerization. Higher buffering pH also resulted in a
39 higher fraction of xylan in the extracted oligos. Oligosaccharides extracted in buffers of pH >5.0
40 were deacetylated. Buffering lead to a removal of acetylations from both the extracted
41 oligosaccharides and the hemicellulose in the residual biomass. Treatment of the residual biomass
42 with a GH5 family mannanase from *Aspergillus nidulans* was not able to improve the GGM yields.
43 No hydroxymethylfurfural formation, a decomposition product from hexoses, was observed in
44 samples soaked with buffers at pH higher than 4.0.

45 **Conclusions:** Buffering the steam explosion reactions proved to be an effective way to reduce the
46 combined severity (R'_0) and produce a wide range of products from the same feedstock at the
47 same physical conditions. The results highlight the impact of chemical autohydrolysis of
48 hemicellulose by acetic acid released from the biomass in hydrothermal pretreatments. Lower
49 combined severity results in products with a lower degree of acetylation of both the extracted
50 oligosaccharides and residual biomass. Decrease in severity appears not to be the result of reduced
51 acetate release, but rather a result of inhibited autohydrolysis by the released acetate. Based on
52 the results presented, the optimal soaking pH for fine tuning properties of extracted GGM is below
53 5.0.

54

55

56

57

58 Background:

59 Steam explosion (SE) is an effective and scalable method for solubilizing hemicellulose from
60 plant biomass, applicable to a wide range of biorefinery feedstocks. SE extraction was successfully
61 used as pretreatment for production of biogas from hay (1), sugarcane bagasse (2) and corn stover
62 (3), birchwood (4) as well as the production of ethanol from spruce bark (5) and many other
63 platform chemicals from a wide range of lignocellulose feedstocks (6).

64 Steam explosion combines hydrothermal treatment of biomass with defibrillation by a rapid
65 release of pressure at the end of the process. These two processes are independent of each other,
66 and results comparable with SE have been obtained by hydrothermal treatment with a mechanical
67 refining step, as long as the treatment severity was the same (7). In the course of the hydrothermal
68 pretreatment, a major part of the hemicellulose and lignin present in the secondary cell wall
69 lamellae is separated from the adjacent cellulose microfibrils, and becomes water soluble (8). At
70 the same time, some of the acetate naturally linked to the xylan and mannan in the lignocellulose
71 is released and contributes to the autohydrolysis of biomass. Release of acetic acid is the reason for
72 the low pH usually seen in the SE product slurry. Properties of SE treated material depend on a
73 range of factors, the most important being the residence time and temperature in the vessel.
74 Impact of temperature on the material is described by the severity factor $R_0 = e^{(T_{exp} - 100)/14.75}$
75 (9). A combined severity factor $R'_0 = (10^{-pH}) * (t * e^{(T_{exp} - 100)/14.75})$ (10) was developed to
76 include the contribution of H⁺ to the hydrolysis process. This combined severity factor was
77 previously used to predict and compare the severities of treatments where pH, rather than
78 temperature or residence time, was the variable (11, 12). Mitigating the severity of pretreatment
79 by controlling pH is a potential means of fine-tuning the products.

80 A number of factors besides temperature and residence time also play a role, such as the
81 biomass particle size and the rate of steam and liquid diffusion through the particle, the ratio of
82 solids to liquid loaded into the SE vessel and the chemicals brought in from upstream processing
83 stages. During SE treatment, acetylated hemicellulose releases acetic acid, which decreases the pH
84 and facilitates chemical hydrolysis of polysaccharides. Acetate mediated autohydrolysis depends on
85 the diffusion of liquid through the biomass particles (13). Diffusion rate depends on the particle
86 size and the surface to volume ratio. The final pH of the product slurry after hydrothermal
87 pretreatment depends on the composition of the liquid fraction, its amount and buffering capacity.
88 The intricacies of hemicellulose breakdown in hydrothermal pretreatment, and difficulties in the
89 analysis of the process are brilliantly explained by Rissanen et al. (13).

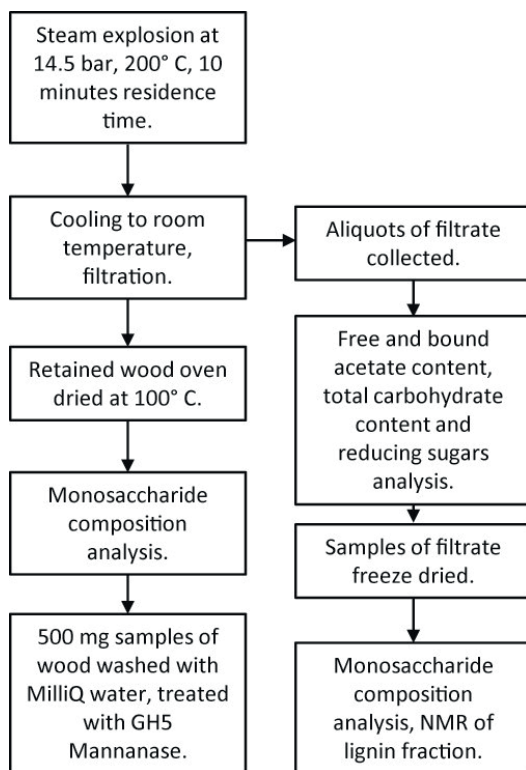
90 For inclusion in microbial fermentation, conditions are usually selected with the aim of
91 highest possible breakdown of biomass, while keeping the formation of chemicals inhibitory to
92 enzymatic hydrolysis or fermentation to a minimum (14, 15). In literature pertaining SE and pre-
93 treatments fermentability and end-product yields are often selected as the main evaluation
94 criteria, favoring high severity conditions often using acids or sulphates as additives (6, 16). These
95 high severity conditions yield oligosaccharides with low degree of polymerization (DP), low degree
96 of acetylation (DA) and fewer branchings, which require fewer enzymes for hydrolysis to
97 monosaccharides. For GGM, this means a partial or complete deacetylation and removal of
98 galactose sidechains. In contemporary biorefining focused on production of higher value chemicals
99 such as food and feed ingredients, nutraceuticals (17) or hydrocolloids (18), controlled extraction
100 conditions yielding high molecular mass and high complexity can be a more attractive
101 pretreatment option. With the right enzyme toolbox, further tailoring and breakdown into
102 constituent monomers is easy to achieve, while synthesis of highly branched and decorated
103 polysaccharides in large amounts is almost impossible. Obtaining more complex hemicelluloses is
104 of interest for several reasons: more complex products with novel physicochemical properties open
105 doors to new applications, higher complexity may improve selectivity in microbial degradation (19),
106 and increase the biodiversity of gut microbiomes when used as prebiotics. More complex
107 oligosaccharides that more closely resemble *in vivo* hemicellulose would also make attractive
108 substrates for studying activity of carbohydrate active enzymes.

109 GGM is the main hemicellulose in Norway spruce (*Picea abies*). It is a complex
110 hemicellulose consisting of a backbone of β -(1 \rightarrow 4)-D-Manp and β -(1 \rightarrow 4)-D-Glcp residues with α -
111 (1 \rightarrow 6)-D-Galp branches, prevalently attached to the Manp, and to a lesser extent on Glcp (19). An
112 estimated 30% of the D-Manp residues of spruce GGM are O-acetylated at carbons 2, 3 and 6, as
113 well as 4 in the non-reducing ends of oligosaccharides (19). Acetylation of spruce mannan is a
114 particularly important feature, since it affects the accessibility of mannans to microbes, and the
115 physicochemical properties of mannans in solution. At the same time, release of acetylations from
116 hemicellulose and hydrolysis of polysaccharides by the released acetate is a crucial process for the
117 solubilization of hemicellulose (8).

118 In this study, SE extraction was carried out with pH control resulting in a mitigation of
119 treatment severity. Six experimental conditions at five pH levels as well as a control sample using
120 water only were used for SE to yield significantly different oligosaccharides in the extract. The
121 relationship between the combined severity factor and the product composition was evaluated by
122 assessing the yields, apparent DP, oligosaccharide acetylation, monosaccharide composition of
123 products and biomass residue, MALDI-ToF MS analysis of extracted oligosaccharides, NMR analysis

124 of lignin released, and analysis of susceptibility of biomass residue to treatment with a GH5
 125 mannanase.

126 **Results and discussion:**



127

128 *Figure 1. Flowchart of sample treatment and analyses carried out. The steam exploded wood chips were transferred from*
 129 *the collection vessel to plastic buckets and allowed to cool, pH measurements were taken once the slurry reached room*
 130 *temperature. Water was then added to aid extraction. Samples were mixed and transferred to funnels laid with Whatman*
 131 *B1 filters. Aliquots of this filtrate were used for quantification of acetate content, total carbohydrate content and reducing*
 132 *sugars. Samples of the filtrate were freeze dried and used for monosaccharide composition analysis, and analysis of lignin*
 133 *by NMR. SE wood retained by the filteres was dried at 100°C for 36-48 hours, until steady weight was reached. Samples of*
 134 *dried extracted wood were used for monosaccharide composition and enzymatic hydrolysis.*

135

136 A detailed description of sample handling and analysis pipeline is illustrated in the
 137 flowchart above (Fig. 1). Citrate and phosphate based buffers were selected due to their respective
 138 buffer ranges and temperature stability. In all samples except the citrate pH 4.0, the pH has
 139 dropped after SE due to release of acetate from the wood (table 1). Higher buffer concentrations
 140 would be necessary to keep the post-SE pH exactly as the soaking buffers, however this would
 141 cause more interference with downstream analysis. The range of buffers resulted in combined

142 severities ranging from 0.004 to 0.519 in the buffer controlled samples. Non-buffered controls had
 143 the highest R'_0 at 1.68-1.75. The wide range of calculated R'_0 is entirely attributable to the buffered
 144 conditions, since other conditions in the reaction were the same. The large difference in R'_0
 145 between the buffered samples illustrates the room for adjustment and possibility for fine-tuning
 146 granted by pH controlled extractions.

147

148 *Table 1. Sample treatments, slurry pH after steam explosion and the combined severity factors calculated as in (11) which*
 149 *determine severities based on the pH after the treatment. In all samples buffering the SE reaction has resulted in final pH*
 150 *higher (pH 4.22- 6.32) than that of the control samples (average pH 3.70). 0.5M citrate and 1M phosphate at pH 6.0*
 151 *resulted in different final pH, highlighting the difference in the buffering capacity between citrate and phosphate.*

<i>Buffer:</i>	<i>Average</i>	<i>St. dev.</i>	<i>Average</i>	<i>St. dev.</i>	<i>Man:Glc:Gal</i>	<i>Bound acetate</i>
	<i>pH:</i>		<i>Combined</i>		<i>ratio:</i>	<i>μmole/mg</i>
			<i>Severity R'_0:</i>			<i>carbohydrate.</i>
<i>MilliQ H₂O Control</i>	3.703	0.009	1.707	0.037	1.88: 1: 0.28	0.303
<i>0.5M Citrate pH 4.0</i>	4.227	0.009	0.511	0.011	2.71: 1: 0.39	0.306
<i>0.5M Citrate pH 5.0</i>	4.973	0.041	0.092	0.009	1.64: 1: 0.51	0.112
<i>0.5M Citrate pH 6.0</i>	5.553	0.012	0.024	0.001	0.67: 1: 0.53	n.d.
<i>1M Phosphate pH 6.0</i>	5.317	0.045	0.042	0.004	1.39: 1: 0.23	n.d.
<i>1M Phosphate pH 6.5</i>	5.917	0.017	0.010	0.000	0.19: 1: 0.11	n.d.
<i>1M Phosphate pH 7.0</i>	6.303	0.031	0.004	0.000	0.23: 1: 0.16	n.d.

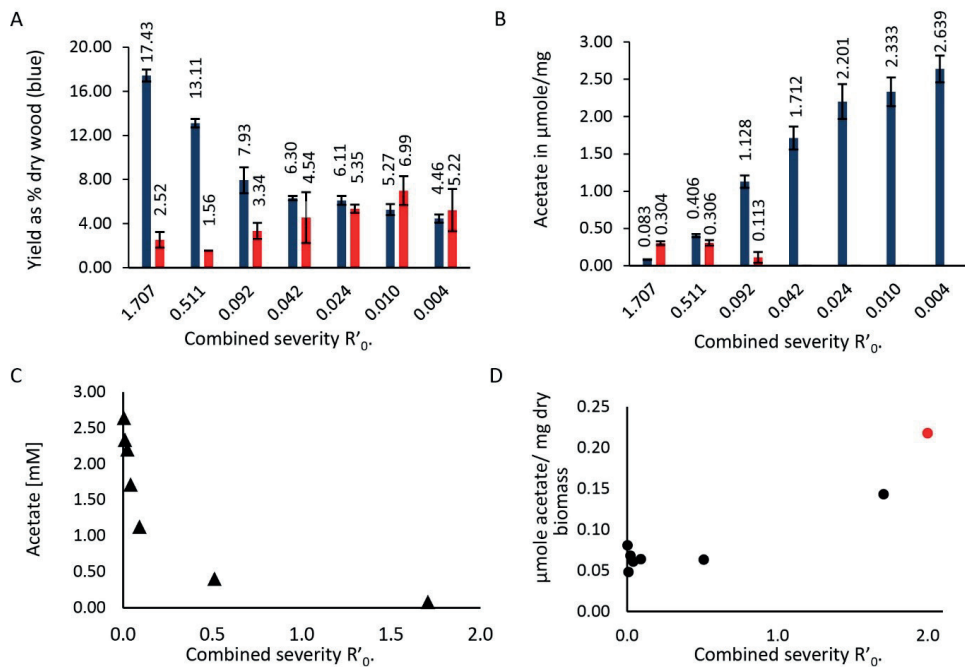
152

153 **Yields and composition of extracted hemicellulose:**

154 Higher severity treatment yielded higher amounts of solubilized carbohydrates, with the
 155 highest yield of 17.4 % average based on dry wood weight for the non-buffered samples (Fig. 2A).
 156 Yields dropped for the buffered samples, with only the citrate pH 4.0 among the buffered samples
 157 (average R'_0 = 0.511) being close to the non-buffered sample (13.1 % average yields). The total yield
 158 of soluble carbohydrates dropped rapidly with the decreasing R'_0 although the yields remained
 159 over 4 % (4.4 % for the potassium phosphate pH 7.0 buffered samples, R'_0 = 0.0045). Yields from the
 160 three least severe treatments (sodium citrate pH 6.0, average R'_0 = 0.0241; and potassium
 161 phosphate pH 6.5 and 7.0, R'_0 = 0.0104 and R'_0 = 0.0045, respectively) shift very slightly (6.1 % for
 162 citrate pH 6.0, 5.2 % and 4.4 % for phosphate pH 6.5 and 7.0, respectively) despite a considerable

163 drop in the R'_0 . This decrease in efficiency with increasing pH was attributed to reaction pH being
164 higher than the pK_a of acetic acid (4.76). Under these conditions, the reactivity of acetic acid and its
165 contribution to autohydrolysis of hemicellulose are markedly decreased. Characteristics of
166 products from these low severity treatments illustrate a baseline for extraction in a SE reaction
167 with a minor contribution of autohydrolysis. The extracts approximate the products of an
168 extraction with steam and temperature only.

169 In order to assess yields as well as the degree of hemicellulose breakdown occurring during
170 extraction, total carbohydrate content of each sample was determined using the phenol-sulphuric
171 acid method of Dubois (20). Concentrations of reducing sugars were estimated by Miller's
172 dinitrosalicylic acid assay (21). For comparison of severity effects on the estimated length of
173 oligosaccharides in the soluble fraction, the ratio of total carbohydrates to reducing sugars was
174 used as an approximation for the DP of the solubilized oligosaccharides (Fig. 2A). Comparison of
175 yields and DP of extracted oligosaccharides shows the increase of average DP (from 2.52 at $R'_0 =$
176 1.707 to 5.22 at $R'_0 = 0.004$), accompanied by a reduction in yields (decrease from 17.4 % of dry
177 wood weight at $R'_0 = 1.707$ to 4.4 % at $R'_0 = 0.004$). An overview of oligosaccharide length and
178 sample composition is presented in MALDI-ToF MS spectra (Fig. S2). Multiple oligosaccharides with
179 m/z over 1000 are present in all samples, despite the comparison of total to reducing sugars
180 indicating the average DP range to be between 2.52 (control) to 6.99 (potassium phosphate pH
181 6.5). This apparent discrepancy is due to the fact that MALDI-ToF was not able to detect
182 monosaccharides and clearly visualize the oligosaccharides $<750 m/z$ due to high background from
183 the salts and other contaminants in the samples.



184

185 *Figure 2. A: Percentage yields of total carbohydrates (blue bars) from dry wood mass, and the average DP of extracted*
 186 *oligosaccharides (red bars), error bars show standard deviation between technical replicates. B: Bar chart of acetate in*
 187 *filtrate (blue bars), and acetate released from the oligosaccharides in solution (red bars) after KOH treatment. Error bars*
 188 *indicate the standard deviation between technical replicates. C: Scatterplot of acetate content of filtered samples at the*
 189 *various severities. D: Scatterplot of acetate content of dried biomass residue, dry wood raw material in red.*

190

191 Composition of extracted hemicellulose:

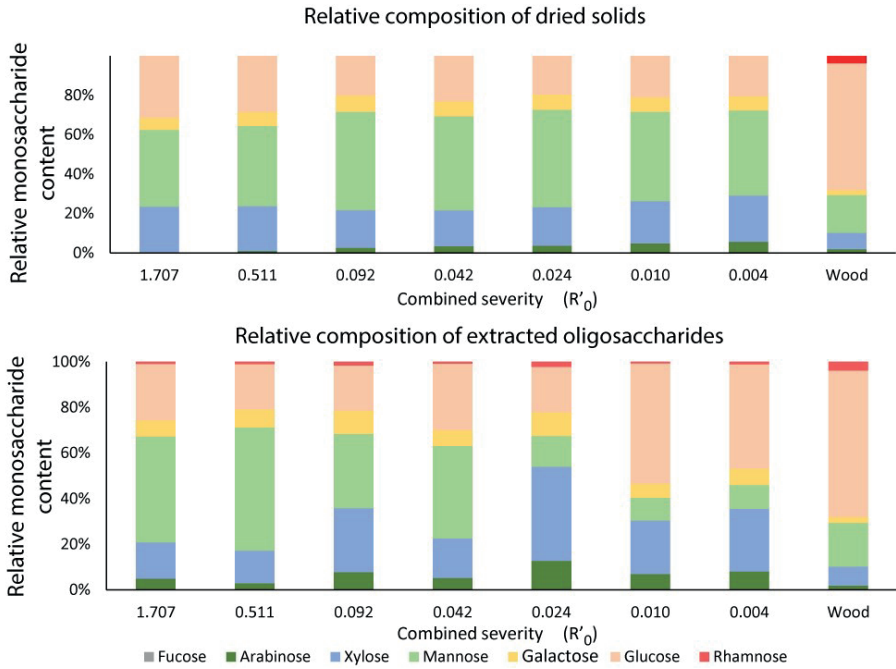
192 Beside the yields and apparent DP, buffering the SE reaction had an impact on the
 193 composition of extracted oligosaccharides. A comparison of the monosaccharide composition of all
 194 samples and the extracted wood is summarized in Fig. 3, and supplementary tables S2 and S3. At
 195 lower severity, more xylo-oligosaccharides were released, with only the citrate buffered and
 196 control samples yielding GGM as the predominant hemicellulose. No rhamnose was detected in the
 197 dried solids biomass residue after any treatment. Loss of arabinose in the high severity samples can
 198 be attributed to hydrolysis observed previously in low pH extractions (22). In samples buffered with
 199 pH 6.0, 6.5 and 7.0 phosphate, the relative content of mannose in the solubilized carbohydrate
 200 fraction was several times lower than that of xylose (Fig. 3, supplementary table s2). Galactose
 201 content and the apparent Gal:Man ratio have increased with decreasing severity, although we
 202 were unable to ascertain if the galactose was bound to GGM oligosaccharides, or was present as

203 monosaccharides resulting from debranching of GGM in the cell wall. The decrease in efficiency of
204 extraction over the wide range of severities is apparent in Fig. 3, the content of hemicellulose left
205 in dried biomass residue increases with the decrease in combined severity.

206 The gradual shift from extraction of GGM towards xylan and glucuronoxylan is illustrated in
207 Fig. 4. In order to clear the MALDI-ToF spectrum and avoid ambiguity of m/z assignment (such as in
208 the case of peak 1097 m/z , which appears in the hexose and pentose series), aliquots of the
209 extracts were deacetylated by adding 100mM NaOH. The control sample and sodium citrate pH 4.0
210 samples spectra contain predominantly hexose peaks, while xylooligosaccharide peaks are
211 dominant in the spectra of citrate pH 5.0 and 6.0 samples.

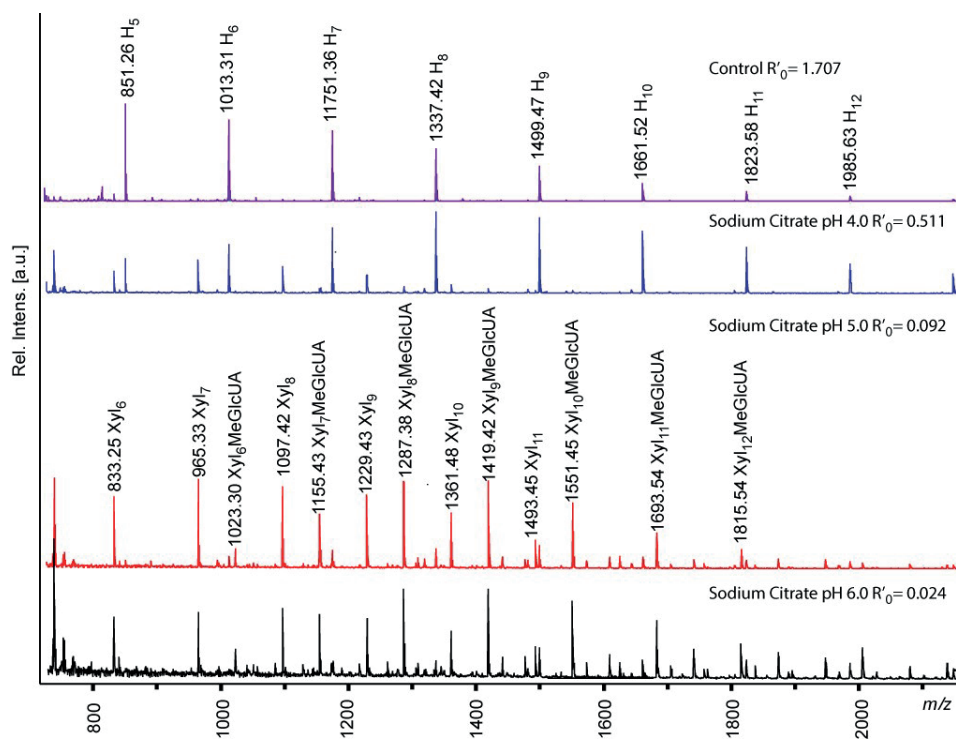
212 Extraction buffered with sodium citrate at pH 4.0 produced the highest relative content of
213 GGM in the filtrate (Fig. 3) and with the highest degree of acetylation of extracts (Fig 2B and 5). The
214 apparent increase in relative mannan content in soluble fraction of citrate pH 4.0 buffered samples
215 ($R'_0 = 0.511$) comes at a reduction of yield from 17.3% to 13.1% compared to the control sample
216 (Fig. 2A). The corresponding dried biomass residue samples have a very similar monosaccharide
217 distribution: 37.56% mannose and 6.01 % galactose for the control sample residue, 39.51%
218 mannose and 6.92 % galactose for citrate pH 4.0 (table s2). SE with citrate pH 4.0 buffering appears
219 more selective towards mannan, while the unbuffered control had a higher overall efficiency.

220 The Man:Glc:Gal ratio (table 1) is an indication of complexity of yielded
221 mannooligosaccharides. In high severity hydrothermal extraction, the α -(1 \rightarrow 6)-D-Galp branchings
222 of GGM are cleaved off (23). For the Norwegian Spruce (*Picea abies*) the Man:Glc:Gal ratios
223 reported in literature is 4:1:0.1 3.8:1:0.4 (19, 24). The ratio varies based on the wood and
224 extraction methods. When the GGM constituent ratios are considered, buffering with citrate at pH
225 5.0 has yielded the best results, nearly doubling the galactose content of the extracted oligos from
226 control samples (table 1). The ratios were 1.88: 1: 0.28 Man:Glc:Gal in the control samples and
227 1.64:1:0.51 in the citrate pH 5.0. At the same time, citrate at pH 5.0 increased the apparent DP of
228 the oligosaccharides from 2.52 to 3.34 (Fig. 2A). The improvement in Man:Glc:Gal ratio was
229 accompanied with a pronounced decrease in yield (7.93% for citrate pH 5.0), and the mannose
230 content of the extract (32.55% for citrate pH 5.0 vs 46.41% for control). Citrate pH 5.0 extracts
231 contained 28.09% xylose, nearly twice as much as the control (15.94% for xylose) (table s2, Fig. 3),
232 and had nearly three times lower degree of acetylation (Fig. 2B).



233

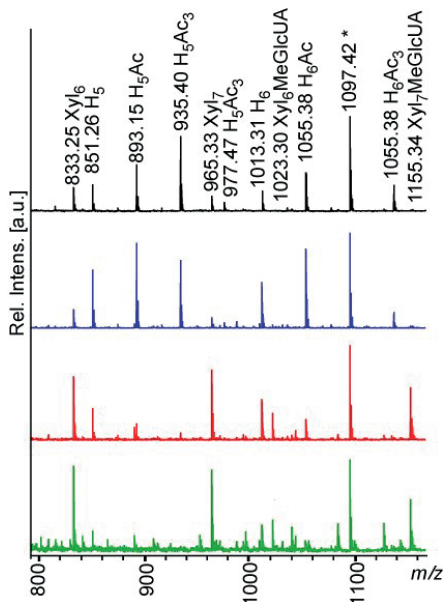
234 *Figure 3. Top: Relative monosaccharide composition of carbohydrates in the dried, washed solids. Bottom: Relative*
 235 *monosaccharide composition of carbohydrates in aqueous extracts of steam exploded wood. The composition of*
 236 *untreated spruce chips raw material (wood) is provided for comparison.*



237

238 *Figure 4. MALDI-ToF MS Spectra of extract samples deacetylated with NaOH. In the control and sodium citrate pH 4.0*
 239 *samples, GGM peaks are the main components, with small xylooligosaccharide peaks alongside GGM in the sodium*
 240 *citrate pH 4.0. In sodium citrate pH 5.0 and 6.0 the dominant peaks are the xylooligosaccharides and methylglucuronic*
 241 *acids. Xyl – xylose, H-hexose, MeGlcUA – methylglucuronic acid, Ac-acetylation.*

242



243

244 *Figure 5. MALDI-TOF MS spectra of extracted oligosaccharides from the buffer control (black), sodium citrate pH 4.0*
 245 *(blue), sodium citrate pH 5.0 (red), sodium citrate pH 6.0 (green). Peak labelled 1097.42* is either a double acetylated*
 246 *mannohexose or non-acetylated octapentose. Xyl – xylose, H-hexose, MeGlcUA – methylglucuronic acid, Ac-acetylation.*

247

248

249 Acetate content of soluble fractions:

250 Acetate content in the filtrate decreased quickly with increasing severity (Fig. 2C). The
 251 same trend was apparent in analysis of acetate content in biomass residue. Biomass from buffered
 252 samples contained between 0.064-0.040 μmole of acetate per mg of biomass (Fig. 2D), while the
 253 control samples contained 0.142 μmole of acetate per mg. Dried biomass from control samples
 254 retained 65.8% of the acetate measured in wood raw material (0.142 μmole vs 0.218 μmole of
 255 acetate per mg). Since it is difficult to estimate the factual DP of oligosaccharide products,
 256 acetylation values were calculated as μmole of acetate per mg of solubilized carbohydrates.

257 In the severity range between the control samples and the samples buffered with sodium
 258 citrate pH 6.0, hemicellulose peaks seen in MALDI-ToF MS gradually became deacetylated (Fig. 5).
 259 The relative intensities of peaks corresponding to acetylated mannooligosaccharides indicate that
 260 the highest content of acetylated mannooligos was extracted in the control sample. Acetylated
 261 mannooligos are the majority of peaks in the control and sodium citrate pH 4.0 samples, and
 262 disappear in sodium citrate pH 6.0 samples.

263 Aliquots of the aqueous extracts were treated with KOH to deacetylate the
264 oligosaccharides in solution. KOH treatment removed the acetylations on oligos in solution, and
265 allowed for comparison between the free acetate and bound acetate. Only the Citrate pH 4.0, 5.0,
266 and the control samples contained appreciable amounts of acetate bound to carbohydrates (Fig.
267 2B, table 1). Despite the fact that high pH and low severity conditions yield more acetate per mg of
268 released hemicellulose, the acetate was present free in solution. Whether this occurred as a result
269 of pH in the SE vessel or occurred during storage of the sample (since buffer solution is still
270 present) is unclear. From previous, unpublished experimental results at the same scale, as well as
271 pilot scale where over 700 kg of spruce was processed, we know that storage at the control sample
272 pH (3.6 - 4.0) did not cause a deacetylation even at ambient temperatures, for two to four weeks.

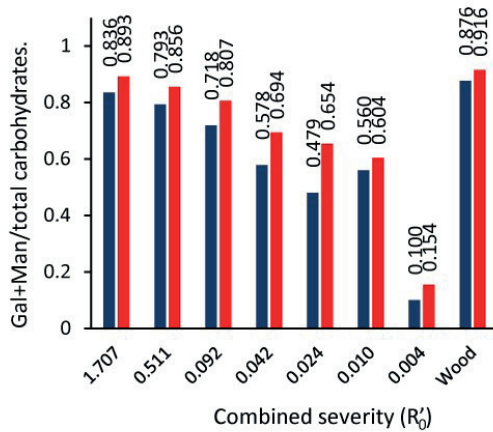
273 Acetylation of extracted oligosaccharides is a characteristic crucial for their
274 physicochemical properties. The DA affects water solubility, susceptibility to enzymatic hydrolysis
275 and availability as a carbon source for microbes. Release of acetate during hydrothermal
276 pretreatment is one of the mechanisms of cell wall breakdown, and a decrease in severity would be
277 expected to correlate with a decrease in the acetate released and in the amounts of acetate bound
278 to oligosaccharides. This was however, not the case as more acetate was released with higher
279 buffer pH. This may be due to de-esterification which is accelerated at higher pHs (25).

280

281 **Enzymatic treatment of solid residue.**

282 Enzymatic hydrolysis was tested as a means to assist the release of hemicellulose from
283 wood treated with SE in conditions of inhibited autohydrolysis. Samples of dried residual biomass
284 were treated with a GH5 family endomannanase from *Aspergillus nidulans* (26) to find out if
285 severity of SE had an effect on the availability of hemicellulose in the steam exploded wood to
286 hydrolytic enzymes. Even at low combined severity, the hemicellulose matrix is exposed to extreme
287 conditions and undergoes defibration in the pressure release. These conditions were hypothesized
288 to open the secondary cell wall matrix and render the hemicellulose more accessible to
289 mannanases. GH5 family mannanases have been shown to be more efficient on less acetylated
290 substrates (27), and since a large part of the acetate was removed in the steam explosion, it was
291 hypothesized that a hydrolytic enzyme could to a larger extent access the residual mannan and
292 thus improve the yields of manno-oligosaccharides. However, mannanase treatment of dried
293 residual biomass from SE did not release appreciable amounts of manno-oligosaccharides,
294 indicating that mannan in the biomass residue remains largely inaccessible to hydrolytic enzymes,
295 regardless of the material being acetylated (high severity) or non-acetylated (low severity). While

296 there was an apparent effect of the mannanase when the relative content of carbohydrates in
 297 enzyme treatment solution was analyzed (Fig. 5), the only observable effect was a slight increase in
 298 the combined galactose and mannose fraction of the released oligosaccharides as compared to the
 299 control sample incubated at the same conditions in buffer without the enzyme. Enzymatic
 300 treatment with this enzyme was not a viable means of improving the yields of low severity SE.



301

302 *Figure 6. Content of galactose and mannose as a fraction of total carbohydrates extracted with GH5 mannanase*
 303 *treatment. Red bars represent the Gal+Man fraction in mannanase treated samples; blue bars represent control samples*
 304 *with no enzyme.*

305

306

307

308

309

310

311

312

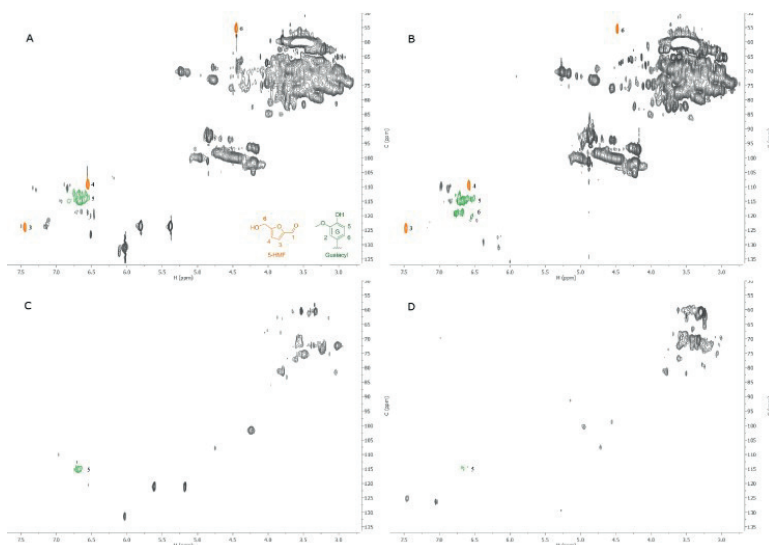
313

314

315

316

317

318 **NMR analysis of lignin content in the solubilized fraction:**

319

320 *Figure 7. HSQC 2D NMR Spectra of lignin content in biomass residues: (A) sodium citrate pH 4.0 buffered sample, (B) no*
 321 *buffer control, (C) sodium citrate pH 6.0 and (D) potassium phosphate pH 7.0. 5-hydroxymethylfurfural (5-HMF) and*
 322 *Guaiacyl are depicted in the lower right of panel A, signals are colored and numbered according to the structures they*
 323 *relate to.*

324 The HSQC 2D-NMR experiments taken of the solvable fraction of the samples shows the
 325 proton-carbon corresponding peaks. The spectra mainly contain carbohydrate signals, however
 326 there are detectable amounts of aromatic signals in all the samples (Fig. 6). The C₅/H₅-signal for
 327 guaiacyl unit (G5) at 114.9/6.7 ppm has the highest intensity in the sample citrate buffer pH 4 (Fig.
 328 6A) and in the control (Fig. 6B), and only the control sample shows the C₆/H₆-signal for guaiacyl unit
 329 (G6) at 118.6/6.7. Control sample (Fig. 6A) had a pH of 3.7 after steam explosion. Both the control
 330 (Fig. 8A) and citrate pH 4.0 (Fig. 6B) samples were steam exploded at a lower pH (3-4) and the
 331 degradation of lignocellulose is more intense for both in comparison to the higher pH steam
 332 exploded samples, citrate pH 6 (Fig. 6C) and phosphate pH 7 (Fig. 6D). During SE the lignin
 333 undergoes hydrolysis and degrades into smaller units of lignin (28). These units should be
 334 detectable in the solvable fraction if they are small enough. With a lower pH, as in sample A and B
 335 the hydrolysis is more extensive and lignin was detected in the solvable fraction (Fig. 6). In addition
 336 to the signals from degraded lignin, there were some signals from dehydrated carbohydrates in the
 337 form of 5-hydroxymethylfurfural (5-HMF, (29)), these were again only visible in citrate buffered
 338 sample pH 4 (A) and in the control (B) (table 2). The pH is therefore important for control of both
 339 lignin and carbohydrate degradation.

340 *Table 2. Determination of the $^{13}\text{C}/^1\text{H}$ correlation signals acquired in 2D-NMR HSQC of the samples and semi quantitative*
 341 *analysis of lignin. Based on the summarized integrated areas of 5-HMF and guaiacyl relative to co-extracted mannose,*
 342 *signals is calculated per 100 mannose C1/H1 signal (%).*

Label	$\delta_{\text{C}}/\delta_{\text{H}}$ (ppm)	Assignment	A (Citrate pH 4)	B (control)
G5	114.9/6.7	C ₅ /H ₅ in a Guaiacyl unit	66 %	22 %
G6	118.6/6.7	C ₆ /H ₆ in a Guaiacyl unit	—	12 %
F3	124.1/7.5	C ₃ /H ₃ in a 5-HMF unit	28 %	8 %
F4	109.4/6.6	C ₄ /H ₄ in a 5-HMF unit	41 %	9 %
F6	55.4/4.5	C ₆ /H ₆ in a 5-HMF unit	-42 %	-9 %

343

344 The signals for 5-HMF (F) and guaiacyl (G) unit were integrated in NMR with the C₁/H₁
 345 signal of mannose as an internal reference signal (30). In the citrate buffer pH 4 sample the G5-
 346 signals was 66% (calculated per 100 mannose C₁/H₁, table 2) in comparison to control which had
 347 only 22%. This means that the relative amount of lignin is higher in the citrate buffer than in the
 348 control, even though the final pH in control sample was lower, as is expected based on existing
 349 research (31). As the initial pH in the control was not 3.7 before SE, the degree of hydrolysis seems
 350 to be more severe with continuously low pH. The same effect of more severe degradation is also
 351 detected with the carbohydrate fraction, as there is more 5-HMF, a common decomposition
 352 product of hexoses (32), in citric buffer (A) than control (B) (table 2). Besides the effect on
 353 properties of extracted oligosaccharides, inhibition of polysaccharide autohydrolysis in samples
 354 soaked with buffers >5.0 prevented the formation of HMF.

355

356 **Optimal pH range for the production of acetylated galactoglucomanan.**

357 From the wide range of combined severities tested in this study, between $R'_0=1.707$ and
 358 $R'_0=0.092$ (controls, citrate pH 4.0 and 5.0 buffered samples) appears to be the best range for
 359 production of acetylated GGM. Extracts within this range contained acetylated oligosaccharides
 360 with varying DP, DA and Man:Glc:Gal ratios. At the same time, only the control and citrate pH 4.0
 361 samples contained detectable levels of HMF. In the range between unbuffered and pH 5.0,
 362 buffering can mitigate the deacetylation, autohydrolysis and formation of HMF, at the cost of yield.
 363 As seen in the comparison between the control sample and citrate pH 4.0 the apparent loss in yield
 364 is partly due to increased specificity towards mannan extraction. Some general trends are apparent
 365 in the data presented here: increased combined severity results in higher yields and higher degree
 366 of acetylation of extracted oligosaccharides, while at the same time reducing the degree of

367 polymerization. Further experiments into steam explosion production of tailored oligosaccharides
368 from Norway spruce should be focused on this severity range.

369

370 **Conclusions:**

371 Introducing buffers to a steam explosion reaction has shown to be an efficient approach for
372 mitigating the severity of the treatment, and production of a wide range of oligosaccharides from
373 the same feedstock at the same temperature and pressure. Vast differences in monosaccharide
374 composition, oligosaccharide size and degree of acetylation of the solubilized carbohydrate fraction
375 were caused by the difference in pH. Notably, higher pH resulted in more pronounced
376 deacetylation of residual biomass and extracted oligosaccharides.

377 Altering the pH did not reduce the severity by preventing the acetate release from the
378 biomass, but by limiting acid hydrolysis of hemicellulose. Buffering mitigates the reactivity of
379 acetate once it is released. The results show that the role of temperature and pressure is mainly to
380 create conditions where autohydrolysis can occur. When the autohydrolysis was inhibited by
381 buffering, the yields dropped and the breakdown of oligosaccharides was reduced. This study
382 clearly shows that pH largely affects product composition and yields. It has been argued that pH
383 has more impact on SE (12) reactions than temperature or pressure, and the results presented here
384 support this claim.

385

386

387

388

389

390

391

392

393

394

395 **Materials and Methods:**

396

397 **Buffers:**

398 1M sodium citrate and 2M potassium phosphate buffers were prepared by mixing 1M solutions
399 of sodium citrate (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) and citric acid (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany), and 2M
400 solutions of di- and mono-basic potassium phosphate (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) were mixed to
401 reach the desired pH. Citrate buffers produced were pH 4.0, 5.0, and 6.0, phosphate pH was 6.0,
402 6.5 and 7.0. The higher concentration of phosphate buffers was used to counteract the poor pH
403 retention after SE in the phosphate buffered samples observed in initial trial experiments
404 (unpublished).

405

406 **Wood:**

407 Dry Norway spruce (*Picea abies*) wood was milled using a hammer mill with a 2 mm sieve.
408 500 gram samples of spruce chips were soaked with buffers and MilliQ water in a 1: 1: 1 (g: mL: mL)
409 ratio prior to SE. Water was added to ensure the buffers were thoroughly mixed into the wood,
410 resulting in final buffer concentrations of 0.5 M for sodium citrate and 1 M for potassium
411 phosphate. The wood chips were stirred until the sample was thoroughly soaked and transferred
412 into the SE reactor.

413

414 **Steam Explosion and extraction of water-soluble material:**

415 Soaked spruce chips were hydrothermally treated in a steam explosion unit (Cambi, Asker,
416 Norway) consisting of a 20 L pressure vessel and a flash tank with collection bucket. Steam was
417 generated in a 25 kW electric boiler (Parat, Flekkefjord, Norway). The steam explosion unit is
418 described in detail in (33). Treatment conditions were 200° C, 14.5 bar, biomass residence time was
419 10 minutes.

420

421 **Handling of extracts and residuals:**

422 After SE, water was added, the slurry was stirred for extraction and filtered through a
423 whatman B1 filter paper (Sigma Aldrich, Norway). The residual water-insoluble material was

424 squeezed to release the remaining soluble oligosaccharides, which were combined with the
425 extract. Aliquots were frozen to determine extract yield and to supply samples for carbohydrate,
426 lignin and acetyl analysis. 200 mL of each sample was freeze dried for the analysis of constituent
427 neutral monosaccharides (GC) and uronic acid (colorimetry) of the released oligosaccharides.
428 Insoluble materials were dried in an oven at 100°C for 36-48 hours, to constant weight, then milled
429 on a cutter mill (Retsch, Haan, Germany) with a 0.5 mm sieve.

430

431 **Poly- and oligosaccharide constituent sugars, carbohydrate content and reducing sugar in**
432 **extract and non-soluble residuals:**

433 Concentration of carbohydrates in solution were quantified according to the Dubois
434 method (20), and reducing sugars content according to the Miller method (21). Calibration curves
435 for both colorimetric methods were based on glucose. Constituent monosaccharide of residuals
436 and extracts were quantified by GC via alditol acetates after acid hydrolysis (34) and uronic acids in
437 the hydrolysates were determined by a colorimetric assay (35).

438

439 **MALDI-ToF analysis:**

440 MALDI-ToF analysis of hydrolysis product was conducted on an UltraFlex extreme MALDI-ToF
441 instrument (Bruker Daltonics GmbH, Germany) equipped with a nitrogen 337 nm laser beam.
442 Samples were prepared by applying 2 μ L of a 9mg/mL solution of 2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid (Sigma-
443 Aldrich, Germany) in 30% acetonitrile (VWR) to an MTP 384 ground steel target plate (Bruker
444 Daltonics GmbH, Germany), adding 1 μ L of sample (0.1-1 mg/mL) and mixing the drop with the
445 pipette. Sample drops were then dried under a stream of warm air.

446

447 **Acetate content analysis:**

448 For the analysis of free acetate content in solution, the filtered liquid fraction washed from
449 the biomass was diluted 1:2 with MilliQ water (to measure acetate in solution) or 100 mM KOH (to
450 release the acetate bound to the oligosaccharides). 50 μ L samples of the liquid phase were
451 collected and analyzed by HPLC. All values were corrected for the concentration of oligosaccharides
452 in solution and exact weight of biomass in the sample.

453 For the analysis of acetate content in the biomass residue, 100 mg \pm 10 % samples of the
454 dried, milled residue were soaked overnight with 500 μ L of 0.1 M KOH, left in a thermomixer
455 (Eppendorf, Oslo, Norway) overnight at 1000 rpm, 40 °C. After 18 hours, 500 μ L of MilliQ water was
456 added to the samples, which were then mixed by vortexing and spun down at x10000 g, for 5
457 minutes, and analyzed by HPLC. All values were corrected for the concentration of oligosaccharides
458 in solution and exact weight of biomass in the sample.

459

460 **HPLC:**

461 Acetate content was analysed by HPLC using a REZEX ROA-Organic Acid H+ (Phenomenex,
462 Torrance, California, USA) 300x7.8mm ion exclusion column, isocratic elution with 0.6 mL/min
463 4mM H₂SO₄ at 65 °C and UV detection at 210 nm.

464

465 **Enzymatic treatment:**

466 Milled, dry samples were washed with water to remove remaining soluble carbohydrates
467 and buffer salts from the SE slurry, dried and resuspended in 25 mL of 50 mM sodium acetate
468 buffer at pH 5.5. A GH5 family mannanase from *Aspergillus nidulans* (26) was applied to the sample
469 with loadings of 0.01 mg : 1mg (1%), 0.1 mg : 1mg (10%) and 0.3mg : 1mg (30%) of enzyme :
470 mannan in samples, based on an estimate of 20 % of the substrate being mannan. Samples were
471 left in a shaking incubator overnight at 50° C, which is the optimum temperature for enzymatic
472 activity.

473

474 **NMR of lignin fraction:**

475 The NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker Ascend 400 spectrometer (400 MHz) at 320 K using a
476 5 mm PABBO probe. The samples (45 mg) were dissolved in DMSO-d₆ (1 mL), sonicated for 30 min
477 and filtered through glass wool to remove any undissolved particles directly into the NMR-tube.
478 Two of the samples did not fully dissolve. The Heteronuclear Single Quantum Coherence (HSQC)
479 spectroscopy recorded with a spectral width of 0 – 12 ppm and 0 – 250 ppm in ¹H and ¹³C,
480 respectively. The number of scans for both were 512 at 27°C. For the ¹H-¹³C parameters the
481 relaxation time was 1.5 s and the free induction decay dimensions was 2048 and 256, while the
482 number of scans were 120 at 27°C. Integrations were done with MestReNova (version 9.1.0),
483 where the C1 of mannose were used as an internal reference.

484
485
486
487
488
489
490
491
492
493
494
495
496
497
498
499
500
501
502

Acknowledgements

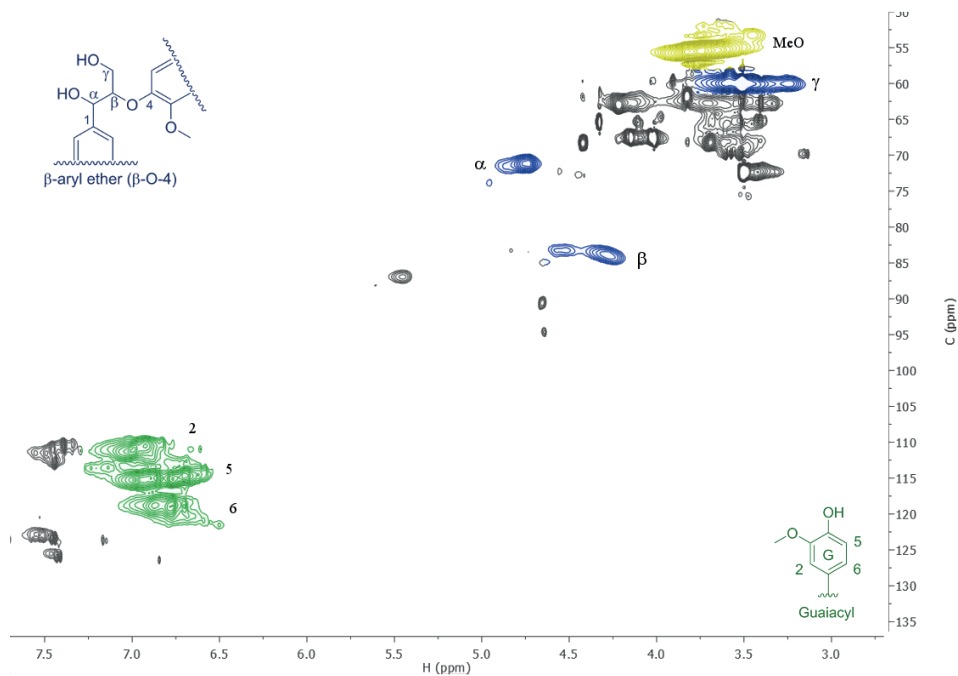
Norwegian Research council grant no. 244259, 208674/F50, 270038 and 226247 supported this work.

We thank Hanne Zobel for her assistance in carbohydrate analysis and CAMBI for the support in design of steam explosion units.

507
508

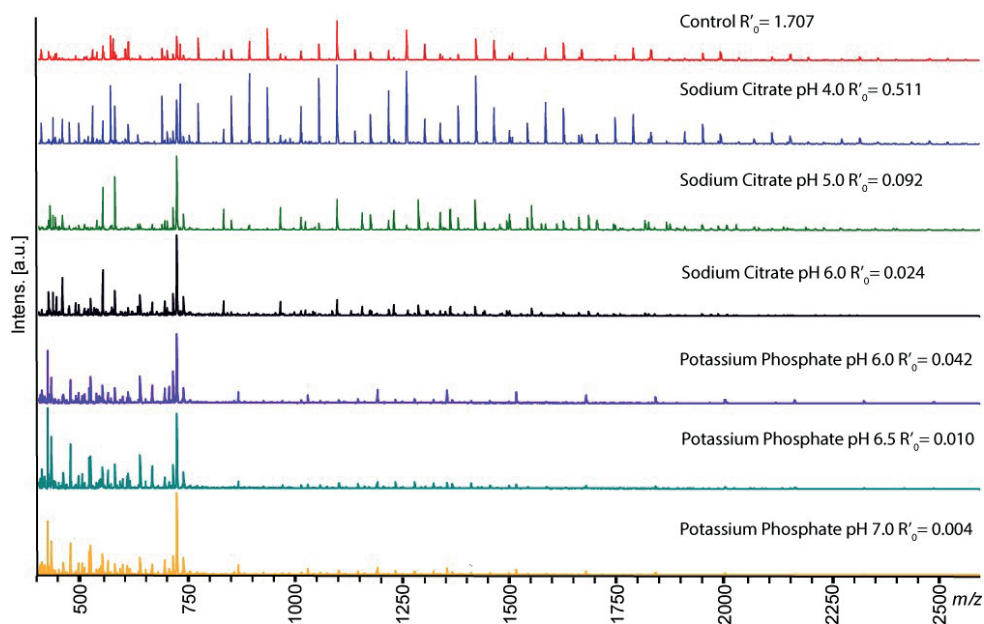
509 **Supplementary**

510 A sample of Norwegian spruce extracted by milled wood lignin (36) (MWL) was run as a reference
 511 standard for HSQC NMR.



512

513 *Figure S1. 2D-NMR HSQC of Norwegian spruce lignin (Milled Wood Lignin extracted (MWL)), focused on ^1H : 2.7 – 7.7 and*
 514 *^{13}C : 50.0 – 135.4 ppm.*



515

516 *Figure S2. MALDI-ToF spectra of extracted oligosaccharides samples from all treatment. Relative intensities show the*
 517 *most prevalent oligosaccharide sizes to be in the 1000-1500m/z range (DP6-DP9 for hexoses) and highly acetylated in the*
 518 *control and citrate pH 4.0 samples. In further treatments the hexose peaks are gradually replaced with*
 519 *xylooligosaccharide peaks at much higher intensities and with no acetylations. The peak at 723 m/z is a persistent*
 520 *contamination.*

521

522 *Table S1. Determination of the ¹³C/¹H correlation signals acquired in the 2D-NMR HSQC spectrum of MWL spruce.β-O-4*
 523 *reflect the β-aryl ether as sketched in Fig. S1, G2, -5 and -6-reflects the aromatic signals and MeO reflects the methoxyl-*
 524 *group in the guaiacyl units sketched in Fig. S1.*

Label	δ_C/δ_H (ppm)	Assignment
MeO	55.7/3.7	C/H is methoxyl- in C ₃ position on a guaiacyl unit
β-O-4α	71.9/4.8	C _α /H _α from β-O-4 lignin bonding pattern
β-O-4β	86.1/4.1	C _β /H _β from β-O-4 lignin bonding pattern
β-O-4γ	59.7/3.5	C _γ /H _γ from β-O-4 lignin bonding pattern
G2	111.0/7.0	C ₂ /H ₂ in a Guaiacyl unit
G5	114.9/6.8	C ₅ /H ₅ in a Guaiacyl unit
G6	118.9/6.8	C ₆ /H ₆ in a Guaiacyl unit

525

526

527 *Table S2. Monosaccharide composition of carbohydrates in freeze dried aliquots of filtered, water soluble fractions.*

<i>Sample:</i>	<i>Combined severity R'₀:</i>	<i>Rha</i>	<i>Fuc</i>	<i>Ara</i>	<i>Xyl</i>	<i>Man</i>	<i>Gal</i>	<i>Glc</i>
<i>Control</i>	1.707	0.90	n.d.	4.95	15.94	46.41	7.10	24.68
<i>Citrate pH 4.0</i>	0.511	0.95	n.d.	2.97	14.30	54.02	7.87	19.89
<i>Citrate pH 5.0</i>	0.092	1.60	n.d.	7.82	28.09	32.55	10.17	19.78
<i>Phosphate 6.0</i>	0.042	0.75	n.d.	5.29	17.27	40.59	6.95	29.14
<i>Citrate pH 6.0</i>	0.024	2.22	n.d.	12.72	41.35	13.40	10.52	19.79
<i>Phosphate pH 6.5</i>	0.010	0.63	n.d.	6.99	23.38	10.10	6.11	52.79
<i>Phosphate 7.0</i>	0.004	1.08	n.d.	8.06	27.49	10.47	7.16	45.75

528

529

530 *Table S3. Monosaccharide composition of dried residual biomass.*

<i>Sample:</i>	<i>Combined severity R'₀:</i>	<i>Rha</i>	<i>Fuc</i>	<i>Ara</i>	<i>Xyl</i>	<i>Man</i>	<i>Gal</i>	<i>Glc</i>
<i>Control</i>	1.707	n.d.	n.d.	n.d.	22.62	37.56	6.01	30.20
<i>Citrate pH 4.0</i>	0.511	n.d.	n.d.	0.94	22.09	39.51	6.92	27.60
<i>Citrate pH 5.0</i>	0.092	n.d.	n.d.	2.49	18.51	48.33	8.14	19.37
<i>Phosphate pH 6.0</i>	0.042	n.d.	n.d.	3.28	17.63	46.15	7.42	22.16
<i>Citrate pH 6.0</i>	0.024	n.d.	n.d.	3.58	18.91	47.62	7.57	18.84
<i>Phosphate pH 6.5</i>	0.010	n.d.	n.d.	4.70	20.56	43.42	7.07	20.11
<i>Phosphate pH 7.0</i>	0.004	n.d.	n.d.	5.39	22.36	41.22	6.90	19.48
<i>Wood</i>	N/A	3.90	0.00	1.95	8.72	19.89	2.68	66.77

531

532

533

534

535

536

537 *Table S4 Acetate present in filtered slurry and released from solubilized carbohydrates in KOH treatment. Data from*
 538 *Figure 2B,C and D.*

<i>Combined severity</i> <i>R'₀:</i>	<i>Acetate in solution</i> <i>in $\mu\text{mole}/\text{mg}$</i> <i>carbohydrate.</i>	<i>Alkali released</i> <i>acetate in</i> <i>$\mu\text{mole}/\text{mg}$</i> <i>carbohydrate.</i>	<i>Acetate in biomass</i> <i>residue in $\mu\text{mole}/\text{mg}$</i> <i>biomass.</i>
1.707	0.083	0.303	0.143
0.511	0.406	0.306	0.063
0.092	1.128	0.112	0.064
0.042	1.712	n.d.	0.061
0.024	2.201	n.d.	0.068
0.010	2.333	n.d.	0.048
0.004	2.639	n.d.	0.081
Wood	-	-	0.218

539

540

541

542

543

544 **Declarations:**

545 Ethics approval and consent to participate: Not applicable

546 Competing interests: None of the authors have any competing interests in the content of this
 547 manuscript.

548 Consent for publication: All authors consent to publication.

549 Availability of data and material: All raw data and material samples available upon reasonable
 550 request.

551 Authors' contributions: Experimental design (L.M., S.H.K. and B.W.) and conducting the
 552 experiments (L.M. S.H.K. and I.A.). All authors contributed in writing the manuscript.

553 **References:**

- 554 1. Bauer A, Lizasoain J, Theuretzbacher F, Agger JW, Rincon M, Menardo S, et al. Steam
555 explosion pretreatment for enhancing biogas production of late harvested hay. *Bioresource*
556 *Technology*. 2014;166:403-10.
- 557 2. Vivekanand V, Olsen EF, Eijsink VGH, Horn SJ. Methane Potential and Enzymatic
558 Saccharification of Steam-exploded Bagasse. *Bioresources*. 2014;9(1):1311-24.
- 559 3. Lizasoain J, Trulea A, Gittinger J, Kral I, Piringner G, Schedl A, et al. Corn stover for biogas
560 production: Effect of steam explosion pretreatment on the gas yields and on the biodegradation
561 kinetics of the primary structural compounds. *Bioresource Technology*. 2017;244:949-56.
- 562 4. Biely P, Czigarova M, Uhlirlikova I, Agger JW, Li XL, Eijsink VGH, et al. Mode of action of
563 acetylxylosterases on acetyl glucuronoxylan and acetylated oligosaccharides generated by a
564 GH10 endoxylanase. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta General Subjects*. 2013;1830(11):5075-86.
- 565 5. Kempainen K, Inkinen J, Uusitalo J, Nakari-Setälä T, Siika-aho M. Hot water extraction and
566 steam explosion as pretreatments for ethanol production from spruce bark. *Bioresource*
567 *Technology*. 2012;117:131-9.
- 568 6. Sun Y, Cheng JY. Hydrolysis of lignocellulosic materials for ethanol production: a review.
569 *Bioresource Technology*. 2002;83(1):1-11.
- 570 7. Schutt F, Westereng B, Horn SJ, Puls J, Saake B. Steam refining as an alternative to steam
571 explosion. *Bioresource Technology*. 2012;111:476-81.
- 572 8. Ramos LP. The chemistry involved in the steam treatment of lignocellulosic materials.
573 *Quimica Nova*. 2003;26(6):863-71.
- 574 9. R. P. Overend EC. Fractionation of lignocellulosics by steam-aqueous pretreatments.
575 *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London Series A, Mathematical and Physical*
576 *Sciences*. 1987;321(1561):523-36.
- 577 10. Chum HL, Johnson DK, Black SK, Overend RP. Pretreatment-Catalyst effects and the
578 combined severity parameter. *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*. 1990;24(1):1.
- 579 11. Kabel MA, Bos G, Zeevalking J, Voragen AGJ, Schols HA. Effect of pretreatment severity on
580 xylan solubility and enzymatic breakdown of the remaining cellulose from wheat straw.
581 *Bioresource Technology*. 2007;98(10):2034-42.
- 582 12. Pedersen M, Meyer AS. Lignocellulose pretreatment severity - relating pH to biomatrix
583 opening. *New Biotechnology*. 2010;27(6):739-50.
- 584 13. Rissanen JV, Grenman H, Xu CL, Krogell J, Willfor S, Murzin DY, et al. Challenges in
585 understanding the simultaneous aqueous extraction and hydrolysis of spruce hemicelluloses.
586 *Cellulose Chemistry and Technology*. 2015;49(5-6):449-53.

- 587 14. Chandra RP, Bura R, Mabee WE, Berlin A, Pan X, Saddler JN. Substrate pretreatment: The
588 key to effective enzymatic hydrolysis of lignocelluloses? In: Olsson L, editor. Biofuels. Advances in
589 Biochemical Engineering-Biotechnology. 1082007. p. 67-93.
- 590 15. Jönsson LJ, Martín C. Pretreatment of lignocellulose: Formation of inhibitory by-products
591 and strategies for minimizing their effects. Bioresource Technology. 2016;199:103-12.
- 592 16. Singh J, Suhag M, Dhaka A. Augmented digestion of lignocellulose by steam explosion, acid
593 and alkaline pretreatment methods: A review. Carbohydrate Polymers. 2015;117:624-31.
- 594 17. Tester RF, Al-Ghazzewi FH. Mannans and health, with a special focus on glucomannans.
595 Food Research International. 2013;50(1):384-91.
- 596 18. Willför S, Sundberg K, Tenkanen M, Holmbom B. Spruce-derived mannans – A potential raw
597 material for hydrocolloids and novel advanced natural materials. Carbohydrate Polymers.
598 2008;72(2):197-210.
- 599 19. Lundqvist J, Teleman A, Junel L, Zacchi G, Dahlman O, Tjerneld F, et al. Isolation and
600 characterization of galactoglucomannan from spruce (*Picea abies*). Carbohydrate Polymers.
601 2002;48(1):29-39.
- 602 20. Dubois M, Gilles KA, Hamilton JK, Rebers PA, Smith F. Colorimetric method for
603 determination of sugars and related substances. Analytical Chemistry. 1956;28:350-6.
- 604 21. Miller GL. Use of dinitrosalicylic acid reagent for determination of reducing sugar.
605 Analytical Chemistry. 1959;31(3):426-8.
- 606 22. Westereng B, Michaelsen TE, Samuelson AB, Knutsen SH. Effects of extraction conditions
607 on the chemical structure and biological activity of white cabbage pectin. Carbohydrate Polymers.
608 2008;72(1):32-42.
- 609 23. Lundqvist J, Jacobs A, Palm M, Zacchi G, Dahlman O, Stålbrand H. Characterization of
610 galactoglucomannan extracted from spruce (*Picea abies*) by heat-fractionation at different
611 conditions. Carbohydrate Polymers. 2003;51(2):203-11.
- 612 24. Willför S, Sjöholm R, Laine C, Roslund M, Hemming J, Holmbom B. Characterisation of
613 water-soluble galactoglucomannans from Norway spruce wood and thermomechanical pulp.
614 Carbohydrate Polymers. 2003;52(2):175-87.
- 615 25. Kravtchenko TP, Arnould I, Voragen AGJ, Pilnik W. Improvement of the Selective
616 Depolymerization of Pectic Substances by Chemical Beta-Elimination in Aqueous-Solution.
617 Carbohydrate Polymers. 1992;19(4):237-42.
- 618 26. Dilokpimol A, Nakai H, Gotfredsen CH, Baumann MJ, Nakai N, Abou Hachem M, et al.
619 Recombinant production and characterisation of two related GH5 endo-beta-1,4-mannanases from
620 *Aspergillus nidulans* FGSC A4 showing distinctly different transglycosylation capacity. Biochimica Et
621 Biophysica Acta-Proteins and Proteomics. 2011;1814(12):1720-9.

- 622 27. Arnling Bååth J, Martínez-Abad A, Berglund J, Larsbrink J, Vilaplana F, Olsson L. Mannanase
623 hydrolysis of spruce galactoglucomannan focusing on the influence of acetylation on enzymatic
624 mannan degradation. *Biotechnology for Biofuels*. 2018;11(1):114.
- 625 28. Heikkinen H, Elder T, Maaheimo H, Rovio S, Rahikainen J, Kruus K, et al. Impact of Steam
626 Explosion on the Wheat Straw Lignin Structure Studied by Solution-State Nuclear Magnetic
627 Resonance and Density Functional Methods. *J Agric Food Chem*. 2014;62(43):10437-44.
- 628 29. Li J, Henriksson G, Gellerstedt G. Carbohydrate reactions during high-temperature steam
629 treatment of aspen wood. *Appl Biochem Biotechnol*. 2005;125(3):175.
- 630 30. Sette M, Wechselberger R, Crestini C. Elucidation of lignin structure by quantitative 2D
631 NMR. *Chemistry (Weinheim an der Bergstrasse, Germany)*. 2011;17(34):9529-35.
- 632 31. Li Y, Liu W, Hou Q, Han S, Wang Y, Zhou D. Release of Acetic Acid and Its Effect on the
633 Dissolution of Carbohydrates in the Autohydrolysis Pretreatment of Poplar Prior to Chemi-
634 Thermomechanical Pulping. *Industrial & Engineering Chemistry Research*. 2014;53(20):8366-71.
- 635 32. García-Aparicio MP, Ballesteros I, González A, Oliva JM, Ballesteros M, Negro MJ. Effect of
636 inhibitors released during steam-explosion pretreatment of barley straw on enzymatic hydrolysis.
637 *Applied Biochemistry and Biotechnology*. 2006;129(1):278-88.
- 638 33. Horn SJ, Nguyen QD, Westereng B, Nilsen PJ, Eijsink VGH. Screening of steam explosion
639 conditions for glucose production from non-impregnated wheat straw. *Biomass Bioenerg*.
640 2011;35(12):4879-86.
- 641 34. Vestby LK, Møretø T, Ballance S, Langsrud S, Nesse LL. Survival potential of wild type
642 cellulose deficient *Salmonella* from the feed industry. *BMC Veterinary Research*. 2009;5(1):43.
- 643 35. Englyst HN, Quigley ME, Hudson GJ. Determination of dietary fibre as non-starch
644 polysaccharides with gas-liquid chromatographic, high-performance liquid chromatographic or
645 spectrophotometric measurement of constituent sugars. *The Analyst*. 1994;119(7):1497-509.
- 646 36. Crestini C, Melone F, Sette M, Saladino R. Milled Wood Lignin: A Linear Oligomer.
647 *Biomacromolecules*. 2011;12(11):3928-35.

648

Paper II

A Pair of esterases from a commensal gut bacterium completely deacetylate highly complex mannans.

Authors

Leszek Michalak¹, Sabina Leanti La Rosa¹, Shaun Leivers¹, Åsmund Kjendseth Røhr¹, Finn Lillelund Aachmann², Bjørge Westereng^{1*}

¹ Department of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, Ås

² NOBIPOL, Department of Biotechnology and Food Science, NTNU Norwegian University of Science and Technology, Sem Sælands vei 6-8, N-7491 Trondheim, Norway

* Corresponding author, Bjørge Westereng, bjorwe@nmbu.no

Abstract

Mannans and xylans are decorated with acetylations that protect them from degradation by glycoside hydrolases. Mannans are widely present in human and animal diets, as fiber from leguminous plants and as thickeners and stabilizers in processed foods. Furthermore, mannans are highly abundant in a range of biomasses and are attractive compounds for biorefining. Deacetylation of mannans is central in the breakdown of dietary fibers by commensal gut bacteria and in biorefining. Mannan degrading pathways include deacetylation and are among the conserved functions of the human microbiome. There are many fully characterized acetylxylan esterases (AcXEs), however, the enzymes deacetylating mannans are less understood. Acetylations on xylan are present in the equatorial plane of the sugar ring, whereas in most mannans, the prevalent acetylation is on the axially oriented 2C-hydroxyl. This arrangement makes the acetylation inaccessible for most carbohydrate esterases. Here we present two carbohydrate esterases, *RiCE2* and *RiCEX*, from the Firmicutes *Roseburia intestinalis*, which together deacetylate complex galactoglucomannan (GGM). The 3D-structure of *RiCEX* with a mannopentaose in the active site

30 shows that the accessory domain of *RiCEX* forms a confined complex in where the axial C2-OH group
31 on mannose is directed towards the Ser41 in the catalytic triad. Cavities on the *RiCEX* surface may
32 accept galactosylations at the C6 positions of both residues adjacent to the mannose residue being
33 deacetylated. In depth characterization of the two enzymes using time resolved NMR, and LC-MS
34 shows that they work in a complementary manner, with the *RiCEX* exclusively removing 2-*O*-
35 acetylations on any sugar residue in an oligosaccharide, including double acetylated mannoses, while
36 the broad specific *RiCE2* is active on 3-*O*-, 4-*O*- and 6-*O*- acetylation. Activity of *RiCE2* is dependent
37 on *RiCEX* removing 2-*O*- acetylations from double acetylated mannose.

38

39

40 **Significance statement**

41 Acetylations protect hemicellulose from enzymatic degradation, and thus constitute a protective
42 adaptation for plants as well as plant biomass recalcitrance in biorefineries. Removal of acetylations
43 is thus a key step towards utilization of as a carbon source for human and animal gut microbiomes
44 and in the biorefinery. We present two highly substrate specific acetyl (galacto)glucomannan
45 esterases (AGMEs) from a gut commensal Firmicutes which cooperatively deacetylate complex
46 galactoglucomannan. We present detailed insight into mannan deacetylation based on the crystal
47 structure of an AGME with mannopentaose bound in the active site. *RiCEX* has a unique two-domain
48 architecture including a CBM35 binding domain. This discovery increases our understanding of gut
49 microbes utilization and biorefining of complex carbohydrates.

50

51

52

53

54

55

56

57

58

59 Introduction

60

61 *Roseburia intestinalis*

62 Gut microbes are highly adapted to fermenting complex carbohydrates. Along with Bacteroidetes,
63 Firmicutes are the main polysaccharide degrading commensal bacteria in the human gut (1, 2). Some
64 clades of Firmicutes, such as Clostridiales XIV are dietary fiber degraders producing short chain fatty
65 acids (SCFAs) in the lower gastrointestinal tract of their hosts and are considered beneficial to the
66 gut health (3-5). Bacteroidetes are generalists with a large number of glycoside hydrolases (6), they
67 are able to adapt to a wide range of polysaccharides and break them down using periplasmic
68 enzymes. On the other hand, Firmicutes are considered specialists, highly adapted towards a more
69 limited range of carbohydrates, and break down glycans in the cytoplasm (1, 7). β -mannans
70 constitute a small but significant part of human diets and mannan degradation is identified as one of
71 the core pathways in the human gut microbiome (8). The gram-positive Firmicutes *Roseburia*
72 *intestinalis*, commonly found in human and animal gastrointestinal tracts, has a sophisticated
73 degradation apparatus for complete β -mannan degradation (9).

74

75 Acetylated mannans

76 β -Mannans are among the most important hydrocolloids used in food processing. Carob, guar
77 and konjac mannans are commonly used as food stabilizers that are fermented by gut commensal
78 bacteria in the lower gastrointestinal tract. Humans are also exposed to mannans in leguminous
79 plants, *Aloe vera* in cosmetics, nutraceuticals and coffee (10). Mannans are polysaccharides present
80 in the secondary cell walls of plants. The basic structure of their chains are β -1,4 linked D-Manp units,
81 which are the only constituent of mannan. In glucomannans, such as konjac (*Amorphophallus konjac*)
82 glucomannan, mannose residues are interspersed with β -1,4 linked D-Glcp in varying ratios.
83 Galactomannans, found in the carob nut (*Ceratonia siliqua*), consist of a β -1,4-D-Manp backbone
84 decorated with α -1,6-D-Galp branchings (11). Mannans may be O-acetylated at the hydroxyl groups
85 attached to the carbons 2-O-, 3-O-, and 6-O- acetylated on any sugar residue in the chain, as well as
86 4-O- acetylated in the non-reducing end of the chain.

87 In softwoods, such as the Norway spruce (*Picea abies*), galactoglucomannan (GGM) is the main
88 hemicellulose in the secondary cell wall, accounting for ~20% of the dry wood mass (12, 13). GGM
89 is a polysaccharide consisting of a backbone of β -1,4- D-Manp and β -1,4- D-Glcp residues, in varying
90 ratios depending on the source (13, 14). This glucomannan backbone is decorated with α -1,6- D-Galp

91 residues, prevalently attached to the *Manp*, and at a low level on *Glc*p (15). Previous reports on the
92 composition of mannan in spruce describe two types of mannan with different monosaccharide
93 compositions. One with a high galactose content (Gal:Glc:Man ratio of 1:1:3) which constitutes about
94 5-8% of dry wood weight, and a more prevalent, low galactose type (Gal:Glc:Man ratio of 0.1:1:3),
95 which constitutes 10-15% dry weight (12). The composition of GGM in biomass extracts varies
96 depending on the severity of extraction and purification methods. In spruce GGM, about 30% of the
97 d-*Manp* residues are 2-*O*, 3-*O* and 6-*O* esterified by acetylations (13).

98 *Aloe vera* mannan (AVM) is another type of GGM commonly found in cosmetics and
99 nutraceuticals. AVM contains fewer galactosylations albeit, a much higher degree of acetylation than
100 spruce, and minor amounts of arabinose substitutions (16). The AVM degree of acetylation is higher
101 than in spruce containing many double acetylated mannose units (16).

102 The role of acetylations of the mannan backbone in plants is thought to be a defense mechanism
103 developed as a part of an evolutionary arms race against pathogens, and to act as structural support
104 by enabling hemicellulose interactions with lignin (17, 18). A unique characteristic of the *O*-acetyl
105 groups in *Manp* units of the GGM chain is their relative orientation: 3-*O*-acetylations are in the
106 equatorial plane of the sugar ring while 2-*O*- acetylations are axial. 2-*O*- and 3-*O*- acetylations are
107 also present on xylan – the most common hemicellulose in dietary plants, although they are both
108 present in the equatorial plane of the *Xylp*. There are several reports of 6-*O* acetylations of mannan.
109 The 6-*O* acetylations are considered to be a result of extraction methods involving high temperature
110 or pH, which cause migration of acetyl groups (19).

111 Acetylations have significant impact on the processing potential of mannans. Acetylations
112 improve the solubility of the oligosaccharides by restricting the formation of hydrogen bonds
113 between oligosaccharides in solution (20). At the same time, the limited availability to microbes
114 make acetylated mannans selective prebiotics (11). Effects of mannan acetylations on the viscosity
115 of solutions make it an attractive constituent in hydrocolloids (21), thickeners or stabilizers (10, 22)
116 in the food and feed industry where mannans such as guar gum and Konjac are commonly used (23,
117 24). The immunostimulatory properties of the common nutraceutical and cosmetics ingredient *Aloe*
118 *vera* has been linked to its high degree of acetylation (16). In the context of biorefining, acetylations
119 limit fermentability (11) and degradability and thus pose a limitation on the utilization of mannans
120 as a feedstock for fermentation. Deacetylation of mannan by chemical pretreatment or enzymatic
121 treatment is known to improve fermentation yields (25). Further research on the effect of
122 hemicellulose acetylation is highly relevant in order to understand degradation of important dietary

123 compounds, and the development of new processes such as producing environmentally friendly
124 hemicellulose based plastics (26) and including new feedstock into biorefineries.

125

126 **Carbohydrate esterases**

127 The esterases deacetylating xylan and mannan characterized so far have been classified together
128 as acetylxylan esterases (EC 3.1.1.72). Carbohydrate esterases are common in bacterial and fungal
129 genomes and often among genes encoding enzymes required for hemicellulose degradation. Their
130 presence in the genetic clusters encoding polysaccharide active enzymes highlights their biological
131 role as accessory enzymes enabling the bacteria to process the carbohydrate backbone. CEs are
132 classified into 16 families according to the CAZy database (27), in which members of families 1-7 and
133 16 have been reported to be active on carbohydrates present in plant biomass. In the CAZy database,
134 the enzymes are catalogued based on structure similarity and are, with the exception of family CE4,
135 all serine-histidine hydrolases (28). The CE2 family share a two-domain architecture consisting of a
136 catalytic SGNH hydrolase superfamily domain with a conserved catalytic dyad, and an accessory jelly
137 roll domain (29). CE2 family esterases characterized so far have shown a wide range of deacetylation
138 activities. Some of the CE2 family esterases are specific to 6-*O*- acetylations (30) when
139 transacetylating mannose with vinyl acetate as the acetate donor. Others have activity on 2-*O*-, 3-*O*-
140 and 4-*O*- acetylated xylan and 3-*O*-acetylations on xylose that also are substituted with methylated
141 glucuronic acids on 2-*O*- (31), and 6-*O*-acetylated mannan (28). Deacetylation of konjac
142 glucomannan by CE2 family esterase from *Cellvibrio japonicus* has been reported (32).

143 Enzymatic deacetylation of mannans has previously been described in literature (33, 34), but no
144 esterase exclusively active on mannan has been reported. The structural features necessary for 2-*O*-
145 acetylation selectivity have not been described either. Currently there are no entries for AGMEs in
146 the ENZYME database (35) nor in CAZy (36). Acetyl esterases active on mannans reported in literature
147 so far are classified as acetyl xylan esterases (32). Here, we report the detailed functional and
148 structural characterization of *Ri*CE2 and *Ri*CEX - two mannan acetyl esterases, isolated from
149 *Roseburia intestinalis*. The esterases have complementary substrate specificities and act in tandem
150 to deacetylate glucomannan and galactoglucomannan. Furthermore, we report the first structure of
151 an AGME with mannopentaose co-crystallized in the active site, revealing how the two-domain
152 architecture facilitates specificity towards the axially oriented 2-*O*-acetylation. To the best of our
153 knowledge, this structure is also the first carbohydrate esterase of any kind crystallized with a
154 substrate.

155 **Results and discussion**

156

157 ***RiCE2* is a CE2 family carbohydrate esterase with a galactose binding superfamily accessory domain**

158 A gene cluster in *Roseburia intestinalis* encoding mannan degrading enzymes contains two
159 acetyl esterases: *RiCEX* and *RiCE2*. *RiCE2* is a 349 aa CAZy family 2 esterase (41% sequence similarity
160 to the xylan esterase *Axe2C* of *Cellvibrio japonicus* (32)). Analysis of the *RiCE2* sequence with
161 InterProScan (37) identified residues 163-375 in the C terminal of *RiCE2* as an SGNH hydrolase
162 endoglucanase-E-like fold, while residues 1-159 constitute a galactose binding superfamily domain.
163 This two domain architecture is characteristic of CE2 family esterases (29).

164 To identify homologous domains, Hidden Markov Models (HMMs) of the accessory domains
165 *RiCE2* was used for searching protein sequence databases (detailed description in the supplementary
166 material). Searching the UniProtKB database (38) database with an HMM of the *RiCE2* N terminal
167 domain identified 115 proteins that had a high similarity to the query HMM (>78.8%). Hits came
168 mainly from two phyla: 87 in Firmicutes and 22 in Actinobacteria – another phylum of gram-positive
169 polysaccharide degraders (39). 61 of these domains were in the same arrangement as in *RiCE2*: with
170 a C terminal Lipase_GDSL2 domain, suggesting that the accessory domain may play an important
171 role in hydrolysis or substrate recognition and this organization seem to be particular feature for
172 Firmicutes.

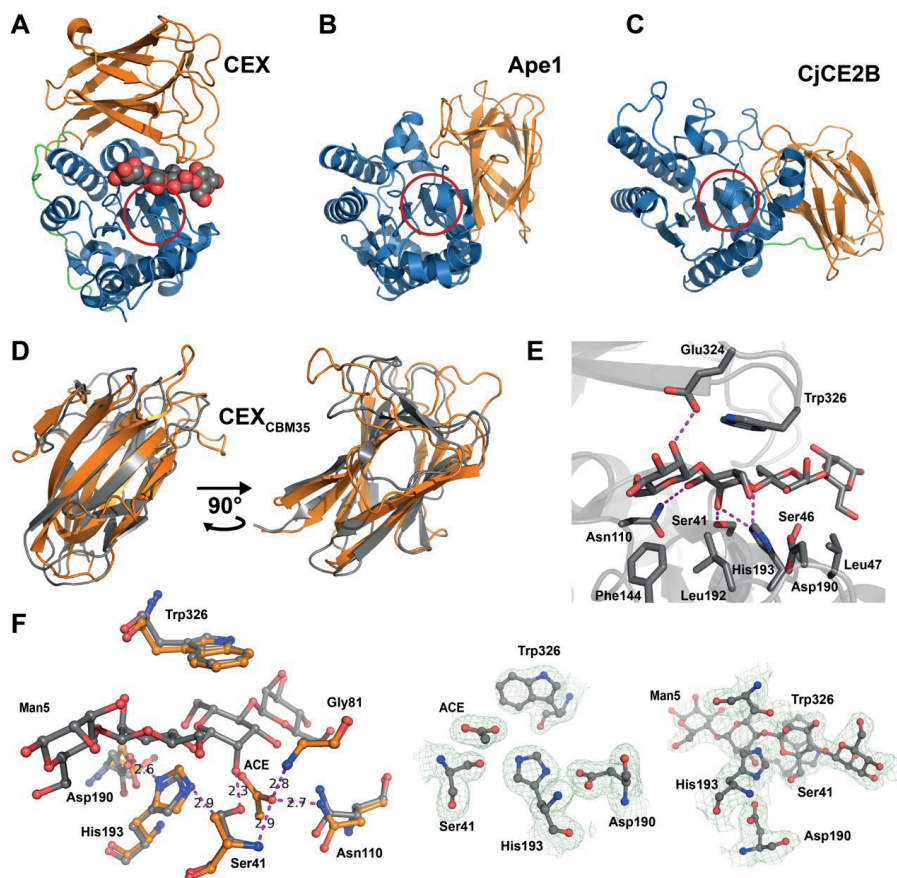
173

174 ***RiCEX* is a GDSL hydrolase/esterase with a novel accessory domain**

175 *RiCEX* is a 372 aa enzyme with very low sequence homology to any characterized esterases
176 (20% sequence similarity with acetyl xylan esterase *Axe2* of *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* (40)).
177 Residues 35-209 in the N terminal of the *RiCEX* sequence was identified by BlastP searches (41) as an
178 SGNH hydrolase superfamily fold. InterProScan (37) was not able to predict a function for the 163 aa
179 C-terminal domain of *RiCEX*.

180 Using an HMM of the accessory domain of *RiCEX* returned 79 significant (>45.2% identity)
181 hits in the UniProtKB database (38). All 79 hits were from the Firmicutes phylum, 76 of which
182 appeared in the same protein architecture as in the *RiCEX* - as C terminal domains of Lipase_GDSL2
183 hydrolases.

184



185

186 *Figure 1. A) The structure of RiCEX, with four of the mannopentaose residues (spheres) visible in the electron density map.*
 187 *The catalytic domain (blue) is connected to the CBM35 domain (orange) by linker region (green). Panels B) and C) display*
 188 *the structural homologs Ape1 and CjCE2B that are closest to RiCEX in the PDB database, respectively. The catalytic*
 189 *domains (blue) in B) and C) are oriented to superimpose with the RiCEX catalytic domain in A). The red rings in the panels*
 190 *A-C indicate where the residues of the catalytic triad are located. In panel D) the RiCEX-CBM35 domain (orange) is*
 191 *superimposed on the CtCBM35 domain (gray) and shown at two rotations demonstrating the highly similar folds. E)*
 192 *Several charged or polar residues form hydrogen bonds to the mannopentaose ligand (Ser41, Asn110, His193 and*
 193 *Glu324). Ser46 may interact with the ligand through a water bridge. The hydrophobic residues Leu47, Phe144, Leu192 and*
 194 *Trp326 are part of the ligand-protein contact surface. Trp326 plays an important role, stacking on top of the mannose*
 195 *residue in the active site. Panel F) displays a superposition of the RiCEX with acetate (orange carbons) or mannopentaose*
 196 *(gray carbons) in the active sites. The corresponding electron density maps are shown to the right in panel F). In both*
 197 *structures Asp190 form a hydrogen bond with His193. In the acetate bound structure the His193- ϵ 2N is hydrogen bonded*
 198 *with the Ser41-OH O-atom (2.9 Å). The O-atom of the acetate molecule pointing towards the oxyanion hole is hydrogen*
 199 *bonded by Ser41-N (2.9 Å), Asn110-N δ 2 (2.7 Å) and Gly81-N (2.8 Å). In the mannopentaose bound structure, the hydrogen*
 200 *bond between His193- ϵ 2N and the Ser41-OH O-atom is replaced with a Ser41-OH O-atom hydrogen bond to the C2-OH*
 201 *group of the mannose residue in the esterase catalytic site (2.3 Å), implying that the Ser41 side chain change*
 202 *conformation during catalysis.*

203

204

205 **Structure of *Ri*CEX**

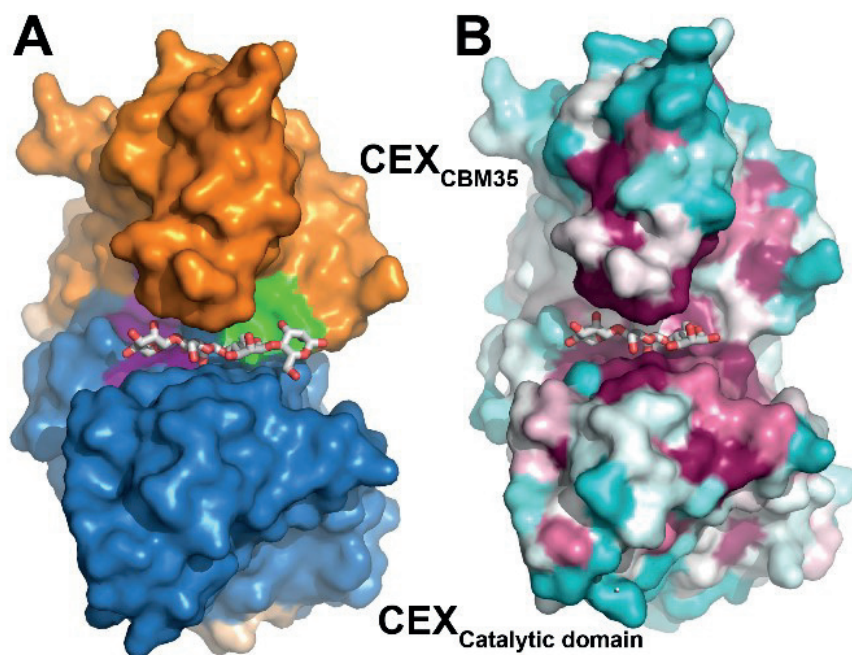
206 We were able to obtain crystal structures for the *Ri*CEX in absence and presence of
207 mannopentaose at 1.75 (PDBid 6hfz) and 2.4 Å (PDBid 6hh9) resolution, respectively. The enzyme
208 (Fig 1A) consists of two domains that are connected by a linker (green) of about 20 amino acids. The
209 N-terminal domain (ca. 210 amino acids, blue) displays an α/β -hydrolase (SGNH-hydrolase) fold
210 while the C-terminal domain (ca. 140 amino acids, orange) comprises a jelly-roll beta-sandwich fold.
211 Structural alignment against the Protein Data Bank using PDBfold (42) using the complete structure
212 returned hits with low scores, indicating significant structural differences. The two structures with
213 the highest scores were Ape1, a peptidoglycan *O*-acetyltransferase from *Neisseria meningitidis* (Fig 1B)
214 (PDBid 4k40, Q-score 0.17) (43), and the CE2B carbohydrate esterase from *Cellvibrio japonicus* (Fig
215 1C) (PDBid 2w9x, Q-score 0.12) (32). In panels A, B and C the catalytic SGNH domains are aligned,
216 and it is apparent that the second domain adopts different positions in space. These differences are
217 not due to domain flexibility. For the Ape1 enzyme, the second domain is inserted in the middle of
218 the SGNH domain sequence and is kept in place by two short linkers consisting of 3-4 amino acids.
219 The second domain in the *Cj*CE2B enzyme, located at the N-terminal end of the SGNH domain, also
220 adopt a very different position than found for the C-terminal domain in *Ri*CEX, connected to the
221 SGNH domain via a linker (eight residues).

222 When performing structural alignments with the isolated, C-terminal and non-catalytic
223 domain of *Ri*CEX (orange), the highest scoring protein is a carbohydrate binding module, CBM35
224 (gray), from *Clostridium thermocellum* (Fig 1D) (PDBid 2w1w, Q-score 0.39)(44). CBM35 modules
225 have previously been demonstrated to bind decorated mannans (source CAZy, CBM35). The
226 CBM35_{*Ri*CEX} domain is apparently involved in substrate recognition and binding, forming a lid over the
227 SGNH-domain active site. Several hydrophobic amino acids, Ile79, Phe86, Ala89, Ile263, Leu330,
228 Leu332 and Ile367, contribute to stabilize the inter-domain interaction together with the three pairs
229 of charged or polar amino acid residues Glu119-His338, His116-Glu337 and Gln85-Thr334.

230 In (Fig. 1E) we show interactions between *Ri*CEX and the mannopentaose ligand. Two amino
231 acids from the CBM35_{*Ri*CEX} domain contribute to ligand binding, namely the Glu324 and Trp326
232 residues. The Glu324 forms a hydrogen bond to the *O*2 hydroxyl group at the mannose at the non-
233 reducing end next to the active site. Aromatic amino acids are often involved in carbohydrate
234 interactions, and in *Ri*CEX the Trp326 side chain stack on top of the mannose unit in the active site.
235 Interestingly, the two-domain arrangement result in cavities or clefts on each side of the active site
236 (Fig. 2A), indicated by the two green and magenta patches. Both these cavities are arranged so that
237 galactose residues linked to the mannose backbone at the *O*6 position would point towards these

238 spaces. This feature may both affect the affinity for galactose decorated mannans and influence the
 239 specificity of the enzyme. In the active site the three residues Ser41, His193 and Asp190 form the
 240 hydrogen-bonded catalytic triad and the amide nitrogen atoms of Ser41 and Gly81 and the N δ 2 of
 241 Asn110 line the oxanion hole (indicated by dotted magenta lines to the acetate molecule) (Fig 1F).
 242 The high 2-*O*- acetylation specificity of *Ri*CEX can be explained from the ligand bound structure.
 243 Amino acids from both of the SGNH and CBM35 domains form specific interactions with the
 244 mannopentaose and aligns it such that the C2-OH group is only 2.3 Å from the Ser41-OH group (O-O
 245 distance), close to the oxanion hole. In the apo- *Ri*CEX structure we can clearly see an acetate
 246 molecule in the oxanion hole (Fig 1F). Such binding of acetate in absence of carbohydrate substrate
 247 has also been observed for Ape1 (43). The binding of acetate indicates how intermediates in the
 248 reaction may be positioned and provides structural insight useful for further mechanistic studies.

249



250

251 *Figure 2. A) the magenta and green patches in the interface between the RiCEX catalytic domain and the CBM35 domain*
 252 *indicate cavities on the enzyme surface that may bind galactose residues decorating GGM at the C6 position. In panel B)*
 253 *the conservation score derived by ConSurf is projected on the RiCEX surface. The magenta patches indicate highly conserved*
 254 *residues and they are concentrated around the substrate binding site.*

255

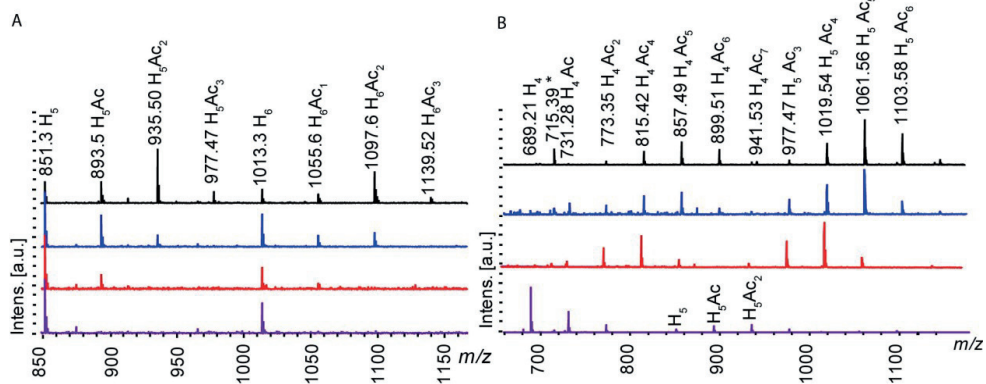
256

257 **RiCEX and RiCE2 deacetylate complex GGM in a cooperative manner**

258 The two esterases were tested on four types of mannan, birch glucuronoxylan, chitpentaose,
 259 and a mixture of cellulose monoacetate oligosaccharides. By selecting a wide range of mannose-
 260 based substrates was used to test the impact of galactose (Norway spruce mannan), multiple
 261 acetylations on single Manp (*Aloe vera* mannan) and different acetylation distributions on enzyme
 262 activity (konjac mannan, and its chemically acetylated version). Hydrolysates of GGM were
 263 generated by treatment with a GH26 family mannanase from the same genetic locus as the esterases
 264 (9). Neither RiCE2 nor RiCEX were active on birch xylan, cellulose monoacetylatete or chitopentaose
 265 (Fig. S1). The esterases showed the same pattern of deacetylation on all mannans; there was a partial
 266 deacetylation seen whenever one of the esterases was used on its own (red and blue traces Fig. 3
 267 and S1). When the two esterases were used together, a near complete deacetylation was observed
 268 (purple traces Fig. 3 and S1).

269

270



271

272 *Figure 3. MALDI-ToF spectra of endpoint deacetylation reactions A: 10 mg/mL Spruce GGM (untreated in black) was treated*
 273 *with RiCE2 (in blue), RiCEX (in red) and the two enzymes in combination (purple). B: Aloe vera mannan treated with RiCE2*
 274 *(in blue), RiCEX (in red) and the two enzymes in combination (purple). On both substrates when either of the esterases was*
 275 *used, a decrease in the intensities of peaks signifying acetylated oligosaccharides was observed. Using the two enzymes*
 276 *in combination lead to a complete deacetylation of spruce mannan, and a near complete deacetylation of aloe vera*
 277 *mannan. H= hexose, Ac = acetylation*

278

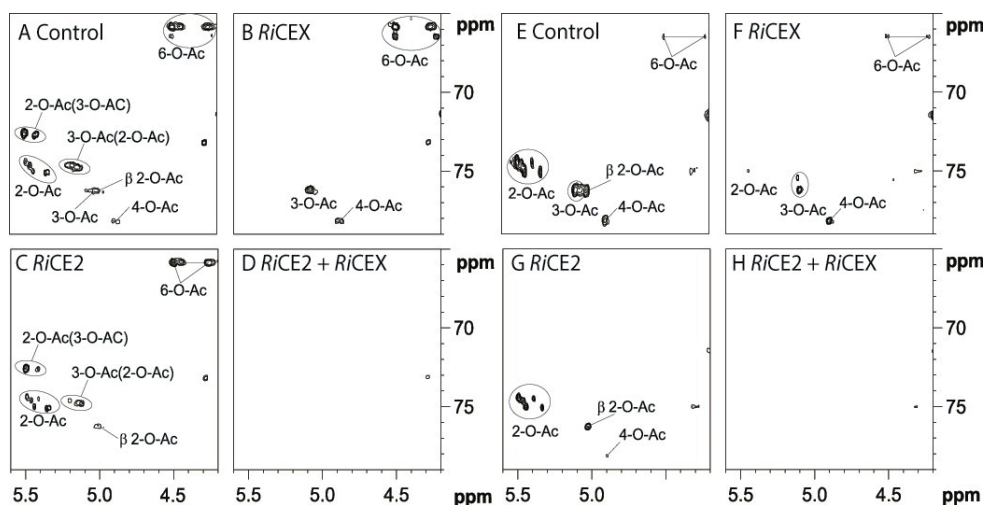
279 **RiCEX and RiCE2 deacetylate complex mannans in a complementary manner**

280 RiCEX exclusively removed all 2-O-acetylations on AV and GGM (Fig 4B and 4F, respectively),
 281 whereas RiCE2 removed the 3-O- and 4-O- acetylations as well as some of the 6-O- acetylations,
 282 leaving behind 2-O-acetylations and a minor part of the 6-O-acetylations (Fig. 4C and 4G). Adding
 283 RiCEX at the end point of the RiCE2 reaction lead to a complete deacetylation of both substrates (Fig.

284 4D and 4H). When the order of enzyme additions was changed, the end result was the same. The
 285 two esterases have interdependent specificities, and are both required for complete deacetylation
 286 of mannans.

287 *Ri*CEX is highly specific towards the axially oriented 2-*O*-acetylation on both single and
 288 double acetylated mannose residues. *Ri*CE2 is a broad specific esterase capable of removing 3-*O*- and
 289 4-*O*-acetylations from single and multiply acetylated mannose residues, as well as 6-*O*-acetylations
 290 from single acetylated mannose, after the *Ri*CEX removes the 2-*O*-acetylation. *Ri*CE2 was able to
 291 remove the 6-*O*-acetylations, but only when the 2-*O*-acetylations were removed. Notably, CE2 is
 292 much slower when 2-*O*-acetylations are present, whereas CEX apparent activity is not affected if
 293 acetylations at other positions are present (Table 1).

294



295

296 *Figure 4. HSQC NMR Spectra of Aloe vera mannan GH26 hydrolysate (panels A-D) and Norway spruce mannan GH26*
 297 *hydrolysate (panels E-H) treated with the esterases. A: Aloe vera hydrolysate without enzyme addition, contained a high*
 298 *degree of acetylation on all possible positions, and a high degree of double acetylation. B: When treated with RiCEX, the*
 299 *peaks corresponding to 2-*O*- acetylations disappear, and the shift values for peaks corresponding to 3-*O*- and 6-*O*-*
 300 *acetylations change due to the removal of C2 acetylations from double acetylated mannoses. C: Treatment with RiCE2*
 301 *removed all the non-reducing end 4-*O*- acetylations, the majority of 3-*O*- acetylations, and some of the 6-*O*-. D: Treatment*
 302 *with both esterases at the same time removed nearly all acetylations, with minor peaks for 6-*O*- remaining. E: Spruce*
 303 *mannan hydrolysate without enzyme addition contained prevalently 2-*O*-, some 3-*O*- acetylations, and a lower degree of*
 304 *acetylation on carbon 4-*O*- and 6-*O*-. F, G: Both enzymes exhibited similar activity on spruce mannan as on AV. H: Notably,*
 305 *at the end of reaction with both enzymes, there were more acetylations remaining on spruce than on aloe vera. The higher*
 306 *amount of 2-*O*- and 3-*O*- acetylations on spruce, a substrate that has a higher galactose content implies that the presence of*
 307 *galactosylations may partly restrict the oligosaccharides entry into the active sites.*

308

309

310 *Ri*CEX reactivity was not affected by the presence of 3-*O*-, 4-*O*- and 6-*O*-acetylations, with
 311 near identical turnover rate when applied directly to AV solution as when applied to a CE2 treated
 312 AV (Table 1). On the other hand, CE2 applied directly to the AV solution has shown a marked decrease
 313 in turnover compared to the reaction on Aloe vera after *Ri*CEX treatment. These results demonstrate
 314 that the two enzymes have a different spatial dependency on acetyls in non-catalytic positions. The
 315 first sample allowed for the determination of *Ri*CE2 activity towards 3-*O*-acetylation and double 2-
 316 *O*-, 3-*O*- acetylation, as well as the activity of *Ri*CEX towards 2-*O*-acetylation, with no 3-*O*-acetylations
 317 interfering. Sample 2 allowed for the determination of activity of *Ri*CEX toward 2-*O*- and double 2-
 318 *O*-, 3-*O*- acetylations, as well as activity of *Ri*CE2 towards 3-*O*-, 6-*O*-, and 3-*O*-, 6-*O*- double
 319 acetylations. The presence of 3-*O*- and 6-*O*-acetylations on the same mannose residues containing
 320 2-*O*-acetylation did not affect the k_{cat} of *Ri*CEX. However, the catalytic activity of *Ri*CE2 has more than
 321 doubled when 2-*O*- acetylations were removed (Table 1). The data demonstrate that *Ri*CE2 is a
 322 generalist with an ability to remove 3-*O*-, 4-*O*- and 6-*O*-acetylations, whereas *Ri*CEX is the specialist
 323 esterase, removing the 2-*O*-acetylations. *In vivo*, the enzyme pair would act in complement, with the
 324 specialist, *Ri*CEX, removing the 2-*O*-acetylations which limit the activity of the generalist *Ri*CE2.

325

326 *Table 1. Turnover rate in time resolved NMR analysis of deacetylation determined as initial rates measured over 15*
 327 *minutes. Deacetylation of GH26 hydrolysate of Aloe vera was followed by time resolved NMR in order to determine the*
 328 *preferences of the esterases towards a particular acetylation. Two identical samples of hydrolysate were prepared and*
 329 *treated with 1) 62.5 nM loading of *Ri*CE2 for 16 hours, then 10 nM loading of *Ri*CEX 2) 10 nM loading of *Ri*CEX for 16 hours,*
 330 *then 62.5 nM loading of *Ri*CE2.*

Sample 1:	CEX	CE2 after CEX
k_{cat} [s^{-1}]	4.78	4.67
Sample 2:	CE2	CEX after CE2
k_{cat} [s^{-1}]	1.77	4.48

331

332 **Transacetylation experiments with vinyl acetate**

333 Transacetylation of oligosaccharides with vinyl acetate as donor has been used to determine
 334 the of carbohydrate esterases positional preference of acetylation (46). *Ri*CE2 and *Ri*CEX were able
 335 to transacetylate manno-oligosaccharides, and galactomanno-oligosaccharides, but had no activity
 336 on xylo-oligosaccharides Elevated pH and temperature (>90°C) can induce acetyl migration on
 337 mannose and xylose (47-49), thus we put a lot of attention to minimize the migration in reaction
 338 conditions used for the characterization of our esterases. We utilized the strong preference for 2-*O*-
 339 acetylations and transacetylation behavior to generate oligosaccharides that we strictly 2-*O*-
 340 acetylated. pH 5.9 allowed for the enzymatic reaction to occur but at the same time prevented

341 migration (Fig. S3). A detailed description of acetyl migration in response to temperature and pH is
 342 provided in the supplementary information (Fig. S3).

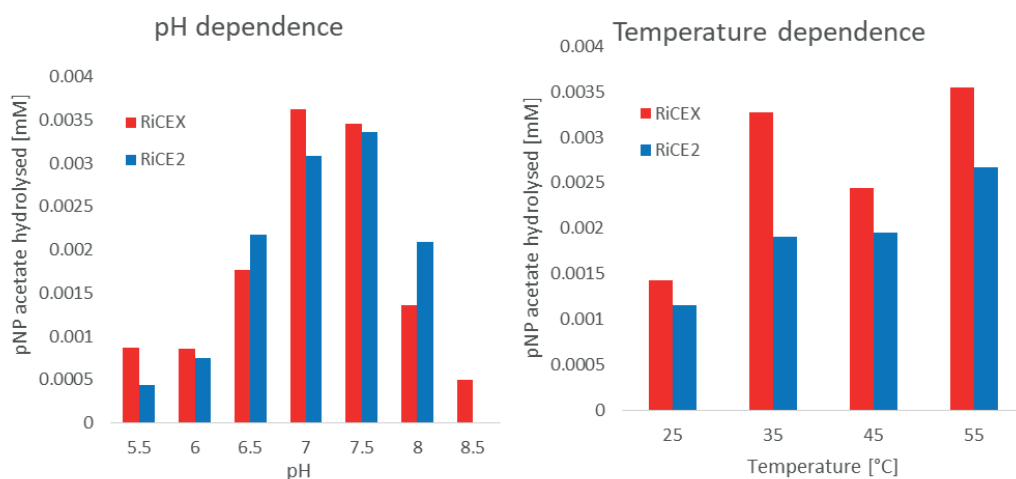
343

344 **Catalytic activities of RiCEX and RiCE2**

345 The catalytic parameters of the esterases vary slightly (Fig. 6). RiCEX has a pH optimum of
 346 7.0, while RiCE2 has a pH optimum of pH 7.5. RiCEX was active and stable in the entire pH range from
 347 5.0 to 8.5, with a linear release of acetate over the reaction course of 15 minutes. RiCE2 on the other
 348 hand, was very sensitive to pH, and became inactive within 10 minutes at pH 8.0 and within 4 minutes
 349 at pH 8.5. For RiCEX the temperature optimum is 35 °C, and the enzyme was stable up to 45 °C. For
 350 RiCE2, the temperature optimum is 25 °C, and the enzyme was sensitive to temperature, deactivating
 351 quickly at 55 °C.

352

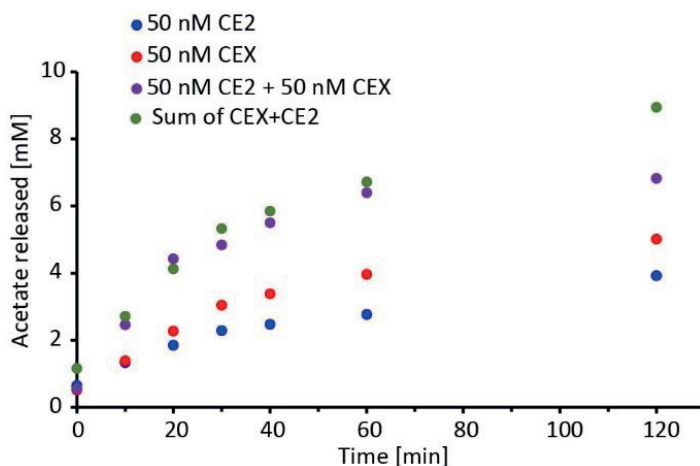
353



354

355 *Figure 6. Bar charts of pNP acetate hydrolysis dependence on reaction pH and temperature. pNP release measured after*
 356 *270 seconds at pH range 5.0-8.5 shows the pH optima of 7.0 for RiCEX and 7.5 for RiCE2. Temperature dependence was*
 357 *measured by measuring the pNP release after 210 seconds at pH 7.5 and temperature range 25-55 °C. Both enzymes showed*
 358 *the highest deacetylation rate at 55 °C, however neither of them was stable for more than 5 minutes at 45 and 55 °C.*

359



360

361 *Figure 7. Plots of acetate release in a timecourse reaction with 50nM loading of RiCEX (red), RiCE2 (blue), both enzymes*
 362 *together (purple), and a sum of acetate released in the RiCE2 and RiCEX treatments for each timepoint (green) for*
 363 *comparison. RiCEX has liberated more acetate from the spruce mannan and at a faster rate in the initial 40 minutes of the*
 364 *reaction. There was no appreciable increase in acetate release rate between the two enzyme treatment compared to the*
 365 *sum of two single enzyme treatments, indicating that while the enzymes do have complementary activities, they do not*
 366 *exhibit a synergistic effect.*

367

368 *Table 2. Specific activity of the two esterases towards spruce mannan and pNP acetate, and the respective turnover rates*
 369 *of the enzymes in the same reactions. Activities and rates were calculated from the initial timepoints (0-10 minutes) of*
 370 *reactions with 10 mg/ml spruce mannan and 0.5 mM pNP acetate, both in sodium phosphate buffer at pH 7.0 and 30°C.*

	Esterase activity in nmole min ⁻¹ μg ⁻¹				Turnover rate k _{cat} in s ⁻¹			
	Spruce GGM		pNP Acetate		Spruce GGM		pNP Acetate	
RiCE2	62.74	SD 2.12	155.94	SD 3.65	46.01	SD 1.56	114.35	SD 2.67
RiCEX	51.40	SD 4.25	0.19	SD 0.012	36.32	SD 0.30	0.14	SD 0.01

371

372

373

374

375

376

377

378

379

380 **Concluding remarks**

381 This study provides detailed insight into enzymatic deacetylation of mannans by an
382 important human gut commensal bacterium. Deacetylation is a crucial step in utilization of mannans
383 by the gut microbiota, and this pair of *Roseburia* esterases provide a paradigm for this metabolic
384 function. The deacetylation apparatus of *Roseburia* consists of highly specialized 2-*O*-acetylations
385 specific *RiCEX*, and *RiCE2* which can remove all types of GGM acetylations, once the 2-*O*-acetylations
386 have been removed. Both enzymes are necessary for complete deacetylation, and their activities are
387 complementary. Both esterases have a two-domain structure with an SGNH superfamily hydrolytic
388 domain and an accessory domain – a galactose binding superfamily domain in *RiCE2* and a CBM35 in
389 *RiCEX*. The accessory domains of these enzymes are present in multiple gram-positive polysaccharide
390 degraders and could be a specific adaptation of common hydrolytic enzyme domains to complex
391 glycans.

392 The potential for industrial application of this enzyme pair is quite apparent. With the activity
393 on gluco- and galactoglucomannans, the pair could be applied to various mannan-containing
394 feedstocks to reduce the recalcitrance of mannans or to rationally design oligosaccharides with
395 distinct acetylation pattern via specific deacetylation or transacetylation.

396

397

398

399

400

401 **Acknowledgments:**

402 Cellulose monoacetate with a degree of acetylation of 0.6 was a kind gift from Qi Zhou. A
403 chemically acetylated konjac glucomannan prepared according to Bååth et al. (50) was kindly
404 provided by Francisco Villaplana.

405

406

407

408

|

409 **Materials and Methods**

410

411 1. Enzymes.

412 *Ri*CEX (SGNH/GDSL hydrolase family protein [*Roseburia intestinalis*] NCBI Reference
 413 Sequence: WP_006855599.1) is a 372 amino acids, 42.5 kDa serine-histidine-asparagine hydrolase
 414 (active residues: Ser-41; Asp-190; His-193) with a predicted pI of 5.28. It shares a very low, 20%
 415 similarity with an octameric acetyl xylan esterase Axe2 of *Geobacillus stearothermophilus* (40). The
 416 amino acid sequence of *Ri*CEX is:

417 MEYQIKYENGIANRGCLYRLKKVMDRAKAGEALNIAFLGGSITQGSLSKPELCYAYHVYEWKTFPQADFTYI
 418 NAGIGGTTSSQFVARAEADLLSKEPDFVIEFVNDSTEHFMETYEGLVRKVYTSKTKPAVLLVHNVFYNNNGANA
 419 QLMHGRIARHYNLPAVSMQSTIYPEVVAGRIENREITPDDLHPNDAGHALVASVITYF LDKVKTEDATEQSEPDY
 420 PAPLTKNTYEKSIRHQNSDENNVCHGFVADTSAQRDITDCFKHGWTASKKGDSTLDVEGCNISVQYRKSVKLPA
 421 PVAEIIVDGDAEHAHVRDLANFDETWGDKLELDTILEHGENKVKHKEVRLTETHENDAVPFYLVSVIGSSEK

422 *Ri*CE2 (hypothetical protein ROSINTL182_05483 [*Roseburia intestinalis* L1-82]), Gen Bank
 423 accession no. EEV02560.1 is a 40.5-kDa serine-histidine-asparagine hydrolase (active residues: Ser-
 424 134, Asp-319, His-322) with a predicted pI of 5.27. It shares 41 % similarity with the xylan esterase
 425 Axe2C of *Cellvibrio japonicus* (32). It consists of 349 amino acids:

426 MIIKPDNEMLSYSGRIDFDDRLAPVLVYACSSIGMKFAGTSLKAVIANHRSCWTNELGYFIDGEQKRFTLSSDEEKK
 427 TYTLAEGLESGTHELLLFKRMDSCHTFTFYGFIEIDGAEVLPLPEKPKR KMEFFGDSVSCGEVSEAVAYVGKPDPE
 428 HDGEYSNSWYSYAWMTARKLNAQIHDTSQGGISLLDDTGWFAAPHYKGVESCYDKIEYHPDLGPTKQWDFSKY
 429 VPHVVVAIGQNDNHPVDYMAEDYDSEKSKNWRKHQAFIEKLMQLYPKAQJILATTILCHDKSWDRSIDEVCT
 430 RIGSERVHHFLYTKNGSGTPGHIRIPEAEQMSDELAAYINSLGDVAVWES

431

432

433

434 2. Sequence analysis.

435 Amino acid sequences of the non-hydrolase parts of *Ri*CEX and *Ri*CE2 sequences (highlighted
 436 yellow above) were used for a protein vs protein database BlastP search. The HMM was in turn used
 437 with a HMMER tool to search the UniProtKB (<https://www.uniprot.org/help/uniprotkb>) database for
 438 characterized related protein sequences and their taxonomy. A detailed description of the HMM
 439 building process is in the supplementary.

440

441 3. Substrates.

442 GGM from Norway spruce (*Picea abies*) and glucuronoxylan from Birch (*Betula pubescens*) were
443 produced in house from dried wood chips. The wood was milled into <2mm particles, and steam
444 exploded at 200°C (10 minutes reactor residence time) in 5-6 kg batches. The liquid soluble fraction
445 containing the hemicelluloses was extracted by washing the steam-exploded material with MilliQ
446 water in a 50µm pore WE50P2VWR bag filter (Allied filter systems, England). The liquid fraction of
447 hemicellulose was then filtered through a 5 kDa spiral wound Polysulphone/polyethersulphone
448 polyester ultrafiltration membrane (GR99PE, Alfa Laval, Denmark) using a GEA pilot scale filtration
449 system Model L (GEA, Denmark). The fraction retained by the membrane was concentrated,
450 collected and freeze-dried to become the R5K sample. Birch xylan was produced according to the
451 protocol described in Biely *et al.* (51). 6¹-α-D-Galactosyl-mannotriose; 6³, 6⁴-α-D-Galactosyl-
452 mannopentaose, penta-N-acetylchitopentaose, mannotriose, mannotetrose, mannopentaose,
453 konjac and carob mannans (Megazyme, Ireland). *Aloe vera* mannan (Acemannan; Elicityl, France).

454

455 4. Activity analysis.

456 Activities of the enzymes were checked by adding 1 µL of enzyme stock solution (~1µM) to 10
457 mg/mL solutions of carbohydrate substrates listed above. All substrate solutions were prepared with
458 20mM sodium phosphate pH 5.9 to prevent acetyl migration. Reactions were ran overnight in 20mM
459 sodium phosphate pH 5.9 at 30°C with 700 rpm shaking. In some analyses, MilliQ water was used
460 instead of buffer to reduce background signals in MALDI-ToF MS as both enzymes were found to be
461 active without buffers. Sequential enzymatic treatment was conducted by filtering hydrolysis
462 products through a pre-washed 1 mL Amicon Ultracel 3kDa ultrafiltration device (Merck KGaA,
463 Germany) in a benchtop Thermo Pico21 centrifuge (Thermo Scientific, USA), at 12.000 g and
464 collecting the permeate. Permeate and retentate were analyzed on electrophoresis gels (Mini-
465 protean TGX stain-free gels, Biorad, Norway) to ensure successful enzyme removal.

466

467 5. Gene cloning and expression.

468 The genes encoding the *RiCE2* and *RiCEX* enzymes were amplified from *R. intestinalis* genomic
469 DNA using the primer pairs CE2_up/CE2_down and CEX_up/CEX_down, respectively (Table S1).
470 Fragments were cloned into the pNIC-CH expression vector with a C-terminal hexa-histidine tag by
471 ligation-independent cloning (LIC) (52), giving the constructs pNIC-*RiCE2* and pNIC-*RiCEX*.
472 Transformants were verified by sequencing. The two proteins were expressed in *Escherichia coli*
473 BL21(DE3) cells harboring the appropriate recombinant plasmids. The recombinant *E. coli* strains

474 were pre-cultured overnight in Luria Bertani (LB) broth supplemented with 50 µg/mL kanamycin
 475 (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) and then used to inoculate 500 mL of medium consisting of 450 mL LB, 50
 476 µg/mL kanamycin and 50 mL of potassium phosphate buffer (0.17 M KH₂PO₄, 0.72 M K₂HPO₄). Protein
 477 expression was induced by adding isopropyl-β-D-thiogalactopyranoside (IPTG) to a final
 478 concentration of 0.5 mM for 16 h at 23°C. Cells were harvested by centrifugation (6000 g for 10
 479 minutes) and resuspended in 30 mL lysis buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl, pH 8.0, 500 mM NaCl, 10 mM
 480 imidazole). A cell-free extract was prepared by pulsed sonication and centrifugation at 15000 g for
 481 15 minutes. The supernatant containing the soluble proteins was collected and filtered with 0.22-
 482 µm syringe filters. Recombinant *RiCE2* and *RiCEX* were purified by immobilized metal affinity
 483 chromatography (IMAC) and size exclusion chromatography (SEC). Protein purity was verified by
 484 sodium dodecyl sulfate-polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis (SDS-PAGE). Protein concentration was
 485 determined using the Bradford assay (Bio-Rad) with bovine serum albumin as a standard.

486 For crystallographic studies, seleno-L-methionine substituted *RiCEX* was produced by first
 487 transforming pNIC-*RiCEX* into *E. coli* B834(DE3) cells via the heat-shock method and plating the
 488 bacteria onto LB agar supplemented with 50 µg/mL kanamycin. Recombinant cells were grown in
 489 Medium A according to the EMBL protocol ([EMBL protocol](#)), supplemented with 50 µg/mL
 490 methionine (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) and 50 µg/mL kanamycin at 37°C until an OD₆₀₀ of 0.8 was
 491 reached. At this point, cells were harvested by centrifugation at 6000 g for 15 minutes and
 492 resuspended in an equal amount of kanamycin-supplemented Medium A. Temperature was adjusted
 493 at 23 °C and, following a 2 h starvation period, the flask was supplemented with 50 µg/mL seleno-L-
 494 methionine (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany). After 30 min of further incubation, seleno-L-methionine
 495 substituted *RiCEX* expression was induced with 0.5 mM IPTG and cultures were allowed to grow for
 496 an additional 48 h before being collected. Cells were harvested by centrifugation at 5000 g for 10
 497 minutes, cell pellets were resuspended in 30 mL of 50 mM Tris buffer containing 10 mM Imidazole
 498 and 500 mM NaCl and lysed by sonication. The cell lysate was centrifuged at 12000 g for 15 minutes
 499 and the supernatant containing the proteins was collected, sterile filtered and purified as described
 500 below.

501 *Table S1: Primers used in this study. 5' extension sequences used for molecular cloning are underlined.*

Gene	Primer (5' -3')
CEX_up	F: <u>TTAAGAAGGAGATATACTATGGAATATCAAATTAATACGAAAACGGC</u>
CEX_down	R: <u>AATGGTGGTGATGATGGTGCGC</u> TTTTTCAGAGGAACCAATGACAGAC
CE2_up	F: <u>TTAAGAAGGAGATATACTATGAAACGTGTGATGGAGTGTCCG</u>
CE2_down	R: <u>AATGGTGGTGATGATGGTGCGC</u> AGATTCCCAGACTGCATCCC

502

503 6. Protein purification

504 The filtered protein solutions were applied to a 5 mL Histrap column (GE Healthcare, Norway),
505 washed with the binding buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 with 200 mM NaCl and 5 mM Imidazole) until
506 a steady UV reading was reached. The bound protein was then eluted with a linear gradient of 0-75%
507 elution buffer (50 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 with 200 mM NaCl and 500 mM Imidazole) over five column
508 volumes (CVs). The elution gradient was followed by an immediate increase to 100 % B that was kept
509 for 5 CV. Fractions corresponding to the peaks were collected using automated fractionation and the
510 content of each fraction was analyzed using Mini-Protean TGX Stain-Free Gels (Biorad, Norway).
511 Fractions containing the protein of correct size were pooled and concentrated using Amicon Ultra
512 Centrifugal device with a 3000 NMWL membrane (Merck KGaA, Germany). The buffer was
513 exchanged to 20 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0 with 200 mM NaCl (for *RiCEX*) or 20 mM sodium phosphate pH
514 5.9 with 200 mM NaCl (for *RiCE2*) and the protein solution was further purified with a HiLoad 16/600
515 Superdex 75 pg size exclusion chromatography column. The protein was eluted with the same
516 buffers, isocratically at 0.8 mL/min. Fractions (1.0 mL) were collected and purity checked on Mini-
517 Protean TGX Stain-Free Gels (Biorad, Norway).

518

519 7. Temperature and pH optima using 4-nitrophenyl acetate.

520 In order to determine the pH and temperature optima for the enzymes, reactions with 0.5 mM
521 pNP acetate were prepared using 50 mM sodium phosphate buffer (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) in the
522 pH range 5.5-7.5, and 50 mM Tris-HCl (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) in the pH range 8.0-9.0. pH optimum
523 reactions were ran at 30 °C. Temperature optima were determined by adding the enzymes to a
524 sample mix with 0.5 mM pNP acetate in 50mM sodium phosphate pH 7.5 at 25, 35, 45 and 55 °C.
525 Samples were analyzed in a 96 well plate reader at 60 s intervals, with intermittent shaking. Due to
526 the difference in deacetylation rate of pNP acetate by the two enzymes, 0.1 nM final concentration
527 of *RiCE2* and 0.1 μM of *RiCEX* were used in the pNP acetate experiments. Standard plots were
528 prepared at each pH. To determine the optimum pH, 99 μL of sample mixture containing 0.5 mM of
529 4-nitrophenyl acetate in each of the buffer were added to the wells of a 96 well plate. 1 μL of enzyme
530 solution was then added to the sample mixture and, the reaction was followed by measuring the
531 absorbance at 405 nm at one minute intervals for 15 minutes. Triplicates of enzyme reactions with
532 two blanks were prepared for each condition.

533 For the optimum temperature, samples were prepared and measured in the same manner, with
534 50 mM sodium phosphate buffer pH 7.5 used as buffer and temperatures of 25°C, 35°C, 45°C and
535 55°C.

536

537 8. HPLC Measurement of acetate release

538 Acetate content was analyzed on an RSLC Ultimate 3000 (Dionex, Norway) HPLC using a REZEX
539 ROA-Organic Acid H+ 300x7.8mm ion exchange column at 65°C, 5 µL injection volume, with isocratic
540 elution using 0.6 mL/min of 4mM H₂SO₄ as mobile phase and a UV detector set to 210 nm.

541

542 9. Crystallography.

543 *Ri*CEX and *Ri*CE2 crystallization conditions were screened using several commercial high
544 throughput 96 condition sitting drop screens, using 20 mg/mL, 10 mg/mL and 5 mg/mL solutions of
545 protein in a 1:1 ratio with ready-mixed mother liquors (20 nL of each). Screening plates were set up
546 using a mosquito HTS liquid handling robot (ttp labtech, UK). Crystals were observed in spot G8 of
547 the INDEX HT screen (Hampton Research, USA), containing 0.2M ammonium acetate, HEPES pH 7.5
548 and 25% w/v PEG 3350. Hanging drop optimization grids were manually set up with 0.2 M ammonium
549 acetate, HEPES pH 7.0, 7.5 and 8.0, 20%, 25% and 30% w/v PEG 3350. Crystallization liquor was
550 mixed 2 µL:2 µL and 1 µL:1 µL in the hanging drops, with additional 2 µL or 1 µL of 5 mg/mL solution
551 of mannotriose, mannotetrose and mannopentose (Megazyme, Ireland) for co-crystallization.

552 Crystals were transferred to a cryo-solution containing 35 % glucose in mother-liquor before
553 flash freezing in liquid nitrogen. Diffraction data were collected at beamlines ID23-1 and ID-29 at the
554 European synchrotron Research Facility in Grenoble, France. The initial structure was solved by
555 single-wavelength anomalous diffraction (SAD) using selenomethionine to obtain an anomalous
556 signal. Data was processed by XDS (53) and scaled by AIMLESS (54). The Phenix software package
557 (55) was used to phase (AUTOSOL) (56) and build (AUTOBUILD) (57) the first structure. Subsequent
558 structures were solved by molecular replacement (Phaser) (58) and refined using REFMAC (59).
559 Model manipulations were carried out using Coot (60) and molecular graphics were generated using
560 Pymol2 (Schrodinger).

561

562

563

564

565

566 *Table S2 Crystal data, data collection, and refinement statistics*567 ^a Values for outer shell in parenthesis,568 ^b $R_{\text{sym}} = \sum |I - \langle I \rangle| / \sum I$.569 ^c $R_{\text{cryst}} = \sum (|F_{\text{obs}}| - |F_{\text{calc}}|) / \sum |F_{\text{obs}}|$ 570 ^d R_{free} is the R_{cryst} value calculated on the 5 % reflections excluded for refinement.

<i>Crystal data</i>		
	<i>RiCEX</i>	<i>RiCEX-mannopentaose</i>
Space group	P 1 2 ₁ 1	
Crystal parameters	a = 75.12, b = 135.52, c = 85.13 $\alpha = 90, \beta = 115.09, \gamma = 90$	a = 75.48, b = 136.69, c = 85.41 $\alpha = 90, \beta = 113.86, \gamma = 90$
<i>Data collection</i>		
X-ray source	ESRF, ID23-1	ESRF, ID23-1
Resolution (Å) ^a	48.2-1.75 (1.78-1.75)	48.6-2.40 (2.53-2.40)
Wavelength (Å)	0.97531	0.97625
Temperature (K)	100	100
Number of unique reflections	155949 (7703)	61043 (8942)
Completeness ^a	100 (99.9)	98.7 (99.2)
Redundancy ^a	6.7 (6.4)	3.5 (3.5)
CC half ^a	0.998 (0.815)	0.995 (0.713)
$I / \sigma(I)$ ^a	11.5 (2.2)	8.2 (2.0)
R_{sym} ^b	0.079 (0.631)	0.097 (0.593)
<i>Refinement statistics</i>		
R_{cryst} ^c	0.190	0.181
R_{free} ^d	0.232	0.253
Wilson B-factor (Å ²)	25.4	42.1
Ramachandran plot, in most favored/other allowed regions (%)	96/4	95/5
Standard Uncertainty (Maximum Likelihood):	0.093	0.224
Added waters	808	487
PDB code	6HFZ	6HH9

571

572 10. MALDI-ToF analysis:

573 MALDI-ToF analysis of hydrolysis product was conducted on an UltraFLEXtreme MALDI-ToF
574 instrument (Bruker Daltonics GmbH, Germany) equipped with a nitrogen 337 nm laser beam.
575 Samples were prepared by mixing 2 μ L of a 9 mg/mL solution of 2,5-dihydroxybenzoic acid (Sigma-
576 Aldrich, Germany) in 30% acetonitrile (VWR) to an MTP 384 ground steel target plate (Bruker
577 Daltonics GmbH, Germany) and 1 μ L of hydrolysate (0.1-1 mg/mL). Sample drops were then dried
578 under a stream of warm air.

579

580 11. Hydrophilic interaction liquid chromatography mass spectrometry (HILIC-LC-MS)

581 HILIC-LC-MS was conducted on a Dionex UltiMate 3000 RSLC nano system (Thermo Scientific,
582 Waltham, USA), using an Xbridge Amide 3.5 μ m particle size 4.6x250mm column (Waters, Norway).
583 Five μ L injections of analytes in 75 % acetonitrile (VWR) were eluted with 75 % acetonitrile in MilliQ
584 water from 0 - 5 minutes, followed by a gradient of 75 – 50 % acetonitrile between 5-30 minutes, 10
585 minutes of 50 % acetonitrile, and 5 minutes of 75 % acetonitrile, all at a flowrate of 0.6 mL/min. A
586 50:50 T-split after the column divided the eluted analyte between a Corona Ultra CAD detector
587 (Thermo Scientific, USA) and a Velos Pro ion trap mass spectrometer (Thermo Scientific, USA).

588

589 12. Preparative HPLC.

590 Preparative chromatography was conducted using an Agilent 1260 Infinity preparative
591 chromatography system with an XBridge BEH prep OBD 5 μ m particle size 30x250mm column.
592 Analytical HILIC method was scaled up to 17.5 mL/min flow with 3.85 mL injections of 1-5 mg/mL
593 carbohydrate concentrations. Elution started with a step of 0 – 3.57 min 75 % acetonitrile, followed
594 by a linear gradient of 3.58 – 14.28 min 75 % - 50 % acetonitrile, a step of 14.29 - 21.42 min 50 %
595 acetonitrile, and a final step of 21.43 – 33 minutes at 75 % acetonitrile. Fractions were collected as
596 one minute time slices, acetonitrile evaporated in a fume hood and liquid fractions freeze-dried.

597

598 13. Transacetylation.

599 Transacetylation of oligosaccharides was conducted using vinyl acetate (Thermo scientific, USA)
600 as acetate donor. Enzymes were added to oligosaccharide solutions with concentrations from 1 – 10
601 mg/mL, and a volume of vinyl acetate equal to 20 – 50 % sample volume was added. The samples
602 were left in a thermomixer (Eppendorf, Norway) shaking at 600 rpm overnight, then moved to a
603 freezer at -20 °C. The vinyl acetate, which remained liquid on top of the frozen aqueous phase was

604 removed from the samples, and 96% ethanol was added until the final concentration exceeded 80%
605 in order to deactivate the enzymes. Samples were thawed by vortexing and filtered through a pre-
606 washed 1mL Amicon Ultracel 3kDa ultrafiltration device (Merck KGaA, Germany) to remove the
607 enzymes completely and minimize the risk of deacetylation. Oligos were then dried in an Eppendorf
608 Concentrator plus (Eppendorf, Norway) at room temperature.

609 For the purpose of preparative chromatography, samples were frozen, liquid layer of vinyl
610 acetate was removed and samples were then diluted with acetonitrile to a 75 % concentration,
611 foregoing the filtration step.

612

613 14. NMR

614 To reduce the interference of the water signal the substrate (GH 26 treated spruce
615 galactoglucomannan R5k) was dissolved in 99.9% D₂O (Sigma-Aldrich, Germany) and lyophilized.
616 Similarly, 10 mL 40 mM phosphate buffer pH 5.9 and 250 mM phosphate buffer pH 8.0 were
617 lyophilized and the powder were dissolved in 10 mL 99.9% D₂O.

618 For the time-resolved NMR recordings: 4-5 mg of R5K spruce hydrolyzed with the *RiGH26*
619 mannanase or *RiCEX* transacetylated mannotriose were dissolved in 500 μ L 40 mM phosphate buffer
620 pD 5.9 (99.9% D₂O) and transferred to an 5 mm NMR tube. The sample was preheated in the NMR
621 spectrometer for \sim 10 min. Hereafter all recording parameters were set prior to the time-resolved
622 NMR experiment. 2 or 5 μ L of enzyme solution (to a final concentration of 1 μ M *RiCEX* or 10 μ M
623 *RiCE2*) was added to the preheated substrate and mixed by inverting the sample three times. The
624 sample was then immediately inserted into the preheated NMR spectrometer and the experiment
625 was started (time from adding the enzyme to the first spectra has been recorded was between 3-4
626 min. totally). The recorded spectrum is a pseudo-2D type experiment recording a 1D proton NMR
627 spectrum with weak water suppression (Based on Bruker 1D proton setup for metabolomics
628 noesygppr1d) every 5 min with in total 200 time points. The recorded 1D proton spectrum contains
629 32K data points and has a spectral width of 10 ppm, 24 scans, and pre-saturation during relaxation
630 delay and 10 ms mixing time with spoil gradient and relaxation delay of 1 s (total recording time of
631 89s).

632 To monitor the effect of temperature and pH on acetyl migration 2 mg transacetylated
633 mannotriose was dissolved in 500 μ L 40 mM phosphate buffer pD 5.9 (99.9% D₂O) and it served as
634 an control sample where 1D proton and 2D ¹³C heteronuclear single quantum coherence (HSQC) with
635 multiplicity editing spectra were recorded. The sample was split into 3 samples of 160 μ L each and
636 transferred into 3mm NMR tubes. Hereafter, the first sample was heated to 60 °C for 60 min. In the

637 second sample pD was adjusted pD 7.4 by adding 20 μ L of 250 mM phosphate buffer pD 8.0 and in
638 the third sample the pD was adjusted pD 7.4 by adding 20 μ L of 250 mM phosphate buffer pD 8.0
639 and heated to 60 °C for 60 min. A 1D proton and 2D ^{13}C HSQC spectra were recorded at 25 °C for
640 each of the samples.

641 All homo and heteronuclear NMR experiments were recorded on a BRUKER AVIIIHD 800 MHz
642 (Bruker BioSpin AG, Switzerland) equipped with a 5 mm cryogenic CP-TCI. All NMR recordings were
643 performed at 37°C. For chemical shift assignment of *Ri*CEX transacetylated mannotriose, the
644 following spectra were recorded: 1D proton, 1D proton with presaturation during relaxation delay
645 and 10 ms mixing time with spoil gradient, 2D double quantum filtered correlation spectroscopy
646 (DQF-COSY), 2D total correlation spectroscopy (TOCSY) with 70 ms mixing time, 2D ^{13}C HSQC, 2D ^{13}C
647 Heteronuclear 2 Bond Correlation (H2BC), 2D ^{13}C HSQC- ^1H]TOCSY with 70 ms mixing time on
648 protons and 2D heteronuclear multiple bond correlation (HMBC) with BIRD filter to suppress first
649 order correlations. The water signal to 4.75 ppm (at 25 °C, pH 5.5 (61)) was used as chemical shift
650 reference for protons, while ^{13}C chemical shifts were referenced indirectly, based on the absolute
651 frequency ratios (62). The spectra were recorded, processed and analyzed using TopSpin 3.5
652 software (Bruker BioSpin AG, Switzerland).

653

654

655

656

657

658

659

660

661

662

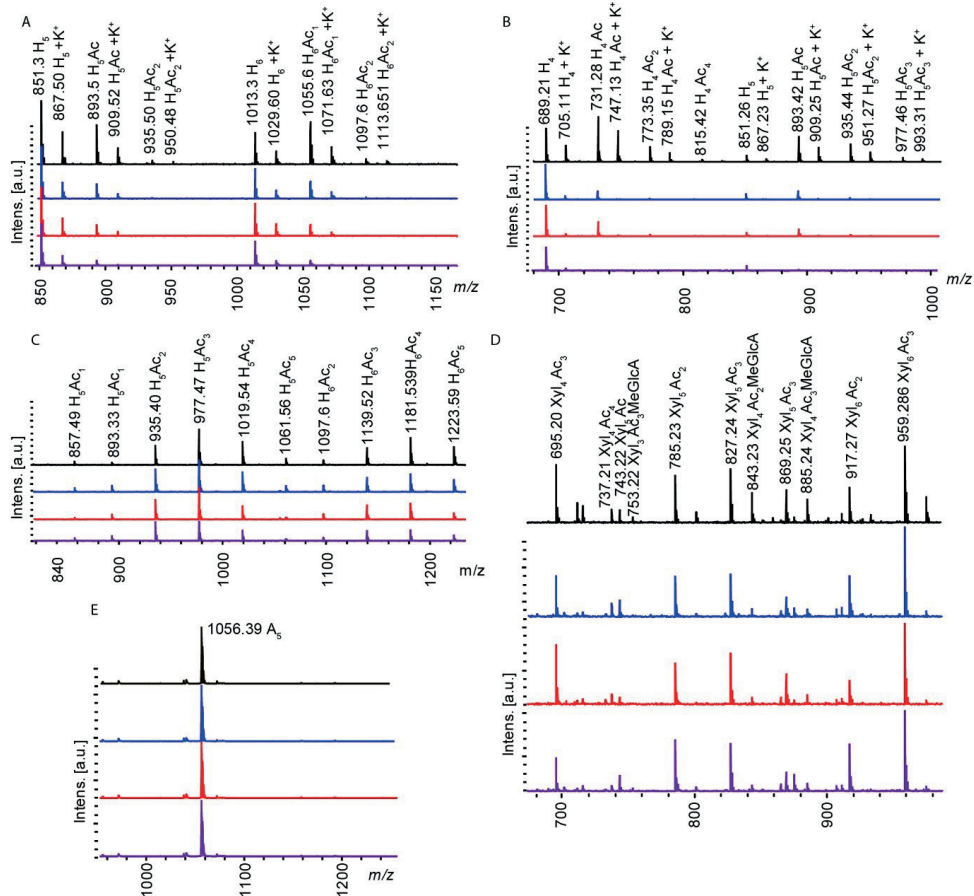
663

664

665

666 **Supplementary**

667 To investigate the substrate specificity of the esterases, their activity was tested on a wide
 668 range of relevant substrates. Activity was only observed on mannose based oligosaccharides, and
 669 the patterns of activity were always similar: a partial deacetylation when either of esterases was,
 670 and a near complete deacetylation when both enzymes were used. MALDI-ToF spectra illustrating
 671 the results of these experiments are presented in Fig. 3 and Fig. S1.



672

673 Figure S1. A: Konjac glucomannan deacetylated with RiCE2 (in blue), RiCEX (in red), and both enzymes combined (in purple).
 674 B: Chemically acetylated Konjac glucomannan deacetylated with RiCE2 (in blue), RiCEX (in red) and both enzymes combined
 675 (in purple). C: Acetylated cellulose oligosaccharides treated with RiCE2 (in blue), RiCEX (in red) and both enzymes combined
 676 (in purple), the spectra show no signs of enzymatic activity. D: Birch xylan oligosaccharides treated with RiCE2 (in blue),
 677 RiCEX (in red) and both enzymes combined (in purple) showing no apparent activity on the xyloligosaccharides. E:
 678 Chitopentaose (penta-N-acetylchitopentaose) (Megazyme, Ireland) treated with RiCE2 (in blue), RiCEX (in red) and both
 679 enzymes combined (in purple), showing no signs of activity. H-hexose, X-xyllose, Ac-acetylations, Me-methylations, GlcA-
 680 glucuronic acid. All masses represent sodium adducts unless marked with K+, unlabeled peaks represent background signals
 681 from the sample matrix.

682 **HMM building**

683 In order to build HMMs, the phmmer tool (63) on the European Bioinformatics Institute
684 website (www.ebi.ac.uk) was used to search for homologous sequences in the reference proteomes
685 database. Homologous sequences were used to generate an HMM (64) which was then used to
686 search the Uniprotkb (38) database for homologous sequences. Results of the HMM search in the
687 Uniprotkb are described in the main text.

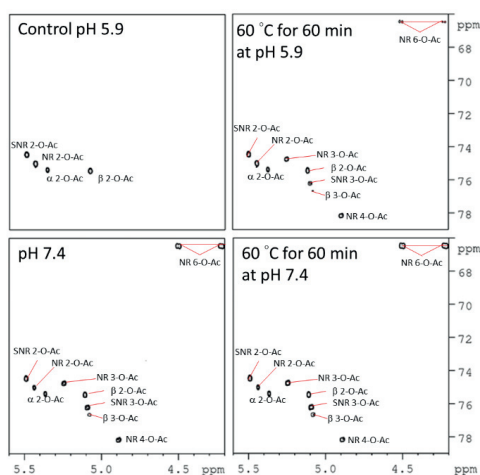
688 The phmmer search using the 126 aa in the N terminal domain of *RiCE2* yielded 187 hits
689 using default settings. 142 of these contained the homologous sequence upstream of a C terminal
690 Lipase GDSL2 hydrolase domain (including the *RiCE2* N terminal domain), and five upstream of a C
691 terminal Lipase GDSL domain. 29 hits came from proteins with unknown domain architecture, and
692 the remaining 11 from various multidomain proteins. All of the hits came from bacteria, with the
693 vast majority originating from Bacteroidetes (70 hits), Firmicutes (54 hits), and Proteobacteria (30
694 hits). When using a search with higher stringency in phmmer (significance e value for sequence and
695 hit 10^{-18}) yielded 30 sequences (28 Firmicutes, 2 Actinobacteria), 14 of which appeared upstream of
696 Lipase_GDSL2 domains, 3 upstream of Lipase_GDSL domains. The remaining 14 sequences were part
697 of proteins of unknown architecture. These 30 sequences were used to produce a HMM, which was
698 used to search the Uniprotkb database. Results of this search are described in the main text.

699 For *RiCEX*, the search for sequences similar to the CBM35 domain using a protein vs protein
700 database tool phmmer (default settings of 0.01 significance value for sequence, 0.03 for hit, search
701 against reference proteomes database) resulted in 42 sequences with significant similarity of which
702 40 came from Firmicutes. 39 of those came from proteins that consisted of the C terminal domain
703 followed by a Lipase_GDSL_2 domain, the remaining two were from proteins with unknown domain
704 architecture. Significance e values for hit and sequence were adjusted to 1^{-19} to eliminate the lowest
705 similarity hits (similarity <61%), leaving 34 hits used to build a HMM, which was then used to search the
706 Uniprotkb (38). Results of this search are described in the main text.

707 A phmmer search in the reference proteomes using the whole sequence of *RiCEX* with an e
708 value for significant hit at 1^{-20} resulted in 46 sequences with matching domain architecture. These
709 were used for HMM building. A search in the Uniprotkb database using this HMM yielded 381 hits
710 with an e value $<1^{-50}$, 357 of these had a two domain GDSL2_Lipase + CBM 35 architecture. Most of
711 the hits came from bacteria (355), of which the majority from Firmicutes (327). 8 results came from
712 Bacteroidetes. The sequences of those 357 sequences were aligned to identify conserved
713 aminoacids. All three catalytic residues (serine 41, aspartic acid 190, histidine 193) and the
714 tryptophan 326 of the clamping domain that orients the substrate in the active site by aromatic

715 stacking were present in the 100% consensus sequence. Aligned sequences of five esterases
716 homologous to *Ri*CEX from known polysaccharide degraders as well as 100% and 90% consensus
717 sequences from the alignment of the 357 sequences are presented in Figure S2.

724 Acetyl migration



725

726 *Figure S3. Acetyl migration on RiCEX transacetylated oligosaccharides. RiCEX acetylated mannanose transacetylated in 20*
 727 *mM sodium phosphate at pH 5.9 (top left panel), at pH 5.9 after exposure to 60°C for one hour (top right), after pH was*
 728 *increased to 7.4 by adding sodium phosphate (bottom left), and after exposure to both high temperature and pH 7.4. NR -*
 729 *nonreducing end mannose, SNR – Mannose prior to nonreducing end, α and β – anomeric configuration of the reducing end*
 730 *mannose.*

731 For the purpose of acetyl esterase characterization, it was crucial to determine whether the
 732 results observed in deacetylation and transacetylation reactions were the products of enzymatic
 733 activity or acetyl migration. Elevated pH and temperature can induce acetyl migration on mannose
 734 and xylose (47-49). From experiments conducted on monosaccharides, it is known that the acetyl
 735 groups migrate at high pH. In both D-glucose and D-galactose acetylations appear to move in a
 736 ‘clockwise’ (2-O->3-O->4-O...) direction at pD >7 (65, 66), while at pD <3.0 D-galactose was shown to
 737 deacetylate without the acetyl group migrating (66). Presence of 6-O-acetylations on spruce GGM
 738 was previously described as a product of high temperature during processing in the extraction (19).
 739 Results presented here indicate that migration could only account for the 6-O-acetylations present
 740 on the non-reducing end of mannans, and that 6-O-acetylation in Norway spruce GGM is a natural
 741 occurrence.

742 To find out the extent of acetyl migrations on oligosaccharides, we exposed a solution of
 743 mannanose transacetylated by RiCEX to high temperature and pH. At pH 5.9 and 20°C RiCEX
 744 exclusively transacetylates the 2-O-acetylations on the reducing end, non-reducing end and the
 745 intrachain Man_p of mannanose (Fig. S4 A). Exposure to pD 7.4 (Fig S4 C), 60°C for one hour pD 5.9
 746 (Fig S4 B), or pD 7.4 at 60°C (Fig S4 D), caused a decrease in the signals for C2 bound acetylations an
 747 appearance of signals for 3-O-, 4-O- and 6-O-acetylations, the latter two only in the non-reducing
 748 end mannose. In 2-O-acetylated mannanose, migration was limited to individual Man_p residues ie.

749 not crossing glycosidic linkages, which is in agreement with previous findings about acetyl migration
750 in xylan (48). In an oligosaccharide, the acetylations on the non-reducing end migrates in the same
751 'clockwise' 2-O-→6-O- direction as described before on Galp monosaccharides (47). The glycosidic
752 bond is preventing migration from 3-O-→ 6-O- and thus limit the migration from 2-O-→3-O- for the
753 reducing end and the intra-chain Manp.

754 This finding is especially important for hemicellulose biorefining with enzymatic
755 deacetylation steps – since conditions throughout the process can quickly change the acetyl
756 distribution. Migration induced by a short exposure to just 60 °C, at pH 5.9 as well as previously
757 published data on migration caused by heating (19) imply that the distribution of acetylations
758 present in steam exploded hemicellulose do not represent the distribution of acetylations present in
759 the hemicellulose *in vivo*.

760

761

762

763

764

765

766

767

768

769

770

771

772

773

774

775

776 **References**

- 777 1. Cockburn DW & Koropatkin NM (2016) Polysaccharide Degradation by the
778 Intestinal Microbiota and Its Influence on Human Health and Disease. *Journal of*
779 *molecular biology* 428(16):3230-3252.
- 780 2. Flint HJ, Scott KP, Duncan SH, Louis P, & Forano E (2012) Microbial degradation of
781 complex carbohydrates in the gut. *Gut microbes* 3(4):289-306.
- 782 3. Tamanai-Shacoori Z, *et al.* (2017) Roseburia spp.: a marker of health? *Future*
783 *Microbiol.* 12(2):157-170.
- 784 4. Flint HJ, Duncan SH, & Louis P (2017) The impact of nutrition on intestinal bacterial
785 communities. *Current Opinion in Microbiology* 38:59-65.
- 786 5. Duncan SH & Flint HJ (2013) Probiotics and prebiotics and health in ageing
787 populations. *Maturitas* 75(1):44-50.
- 788 6. El Kaoutari A, Armougom F, Gordon JI, Raoult D, & Henrissat B (2013) The
789 abundance and variety of carbohydrate-active enzymes in the human gut
790 microbiota. *Nature reviews. Microbiology* 11(7):497-504.
- 791 7. Leth ML, *et al.* (2018) Differential bacterial capture and transport preferences
792 facilitate co-growth on dietary xylan in the human gut. *Nature Microbiology*
793 3(5):570-580.
- 794 8. Lloyd-Price J, *et al.* (2017) Strains, functions and dynamics in the expanded Human
795 Microbiome Project. *Nature* 550(7674):61-66.
- 796 9. La Rosa SL, Michalak, L., Leth, ML., Ejby MH., Pudlo NA., Glowacki R., Workman C.,
797 Pope PB., Arntzen, MØ., Martens, E., Hachem, MA., Westereng, B. (2018) The
798 Human Gut Firmicute Roseburia intestinalis is a Primary Degradator of Dietary β -
799 Mannans. *Manuscript*.
- 800 10. Singh S, Singh G, & Arya SK (2018) Mannans: An overview of properties and
801 application in food products. *International Journal of Biological Macromolecules*
802 119:79-95.
- 803 11. Tester RF & Al-Ghazzewi FH (2013) Mannans and health, with a special focus on
804 glucomannans. *Food Research International* 50(1):384-391.
- 805 12. Timell TE (1967) Recent progress in the chemistry of wood hemicelluloses. *Wood*
806 *Science and Technology* 1(1):45-70.
- 807 13. Lundqvist J, *et al.* (2002) Isolation and characterization of galactoglucomannan from
808 spruce (*Picea abies*). *Carbohydrate Polymers* 48(1):29-39.

- 809 14. Willför S, *et al.* (2003) Characterisation of water-soluble galactoglucomannans from
810 Norway spruce wood and thermomechanical pulp. *Carbohydrate Polymers*
811 52(2):175-187.
- 812 15. Lundqvist J, *et al.* (2003) Characterization of galactoglucomannan extracted from
813 spruce (*Picea abies*) by heat-fractionation at different conditions. *Carbohydrate*
814 *Polymers* 51(2):203-211.
- 815 16. Simões J, Nunes FM, Domingues P, Coimbra MA, & Domingues MR (2012) Mass
816 spectrometry characterization of an Aloe vera mannan presenting
817 immunostimulatory activity. *Carbohydrate Polymers* 90(1):229-236.
- 818 17. Biely P (2012) Microbial carbohydrate esterases deacetylating plant
819 polysaccharides. *Biotechnology Advances* 30(6):1575-1588.
- 820 18. Cosgrove DJ (2014) Re-constructing our models of cellulose and primary cell wall
821 assembly. *Current Opinion in Plant Biology* 22:122-131.
- 822 19. Xu C, *et al.* (2010) Acetylation and characterization of spruce (*Picea abies*)
823 galactoglucomannans. *Carbohydrate Research* 345(6):810-816.
- 824 20. Williams MAK, *et al.* (2000) A Molecular Description of the Gelation Mechanism of
825 Konjac Mannan. *Biomacromolecules* 1(3):440-450.
- 826 21. Willfor S, Sundberg K, Tenkanen M, & Holmbom B (2008) Spruce-derived mannans -
827 A potential raw material for hydrocolloids and novel advanced natural materials.
828 *Carbohydrate Polymers* 72(2):197-210.
- 829 22. Mikkonen KS, *et al.* (2009) Mannans as stabilizers of oil-in-water beverage
830 emulsions. *LWT - Food Science and Technology* 42(4):849-855.
- 831 23. Du XZ, Li J, Chen J, & Li B (2012) Effect of degree of deacetylation on
832 physicochemical and gelation properties of konjac glucomannan. *Food Research*
833 *International* 46(1):270-278.
- 834 24. Mudgil D, Barak S, & Khatkar BS (2014) Guar gum: processing, properties and food
835 applications-A Review. *Journal of Food Science and Technology-Mysore* 51(3):409-
836 418.
- 837 25. Selig MJ, Adney WS, Himmel ME, & Decker SR (2009) The impact of cell wall
838 acetylation on corn stover hydrolysis by cellulolytic and xylanolytic enzymes.
839 *Cellulose* 16(4):711-722.
- 840 26. Mikkonen KS & Tenkanen M (2012) Sustainable food-packaging materials based on
841 future biorefinery products: Xylans and mannans. *Trends in Food Science &*
842 *Technology* 28(2):90-102.

- 843 27. Lombard V, *et al.* (2010) A hierarchical classification of polysaccharide lyases for
844 glycogenomics. *The Biochemical journal* 432(3):437-444.
- 845 28. Biely P (2012) Microbial carbohydrate esterases deacetylating plant
846 polysaccharides. *Biotechnol Adv.* 30.
- 847 29. Nakamura AM, Nascimento AS, & Polikarpov I (2017) Structural diversity of
848 carbohydrate esterases. *Biotechnology Research and Innovation* 1(1):35-51.
- 849 30. Topakas E, *et al.* (2010) Carbohydrate esterases of family 2 are 6-O-deacetylases.
850 *FEBS letters* 584(3):543-548.
- 851 31. Biely P, *et al.* (2014) *Trichoderma reesei* CE16 acetyl esterase and its role in
852 enzymatic degradation of acetylated hemicellulose. *Biochim Biophys Acta.* 1840.
- 853 32. Montanier C, *et al.* (2009) The active site of a carbohydrate esterase displays
854 divergent catalytic and noncatalytic binding functions. *PLoS Biol* 7(3):e71.
- 855 33. Tenkanen M, Puls J, Ratto M, & Viikari L (1993) Enzymatic deacetylation of
856 galactoglucomannans. *Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology* 39(2):159-165.
- 857 34. Tenkanen M, Thornton J, & Viikari L (1995) An acetylglucomannan esterase of
858 *Aspergillus oryzae* – purification, characterization and role in hydrolysis of O-acetyl
859 galactoglucomannan. *Journal of Biotechnology* 42(3):197-206.
- 860 35. Bairoch A (2000) The ENZYME database in 2000. *Nucleic acids research* 28(1):304-
861 305.
- 862 36. Lombard V, Golaconda Ramulu H, Drula E, Coutinho PM, & Henrissat B (2014) The
863 carbohydrate-active enzymes database (CAZy) in 2013. *Nucleic Acids Res.* 42.
- 864 37. Finn RD, *et al.* (2017) InterPro in 2017—beyond protein family and domain
865 annotations. *Nucleic acids research* 45(Database issue):D190-D199.
- 866 38. The UniProt Consortium (2017) UniProt: the universal protein knowledgebase.
867 *Nucleic acids research* 45(D1):D158-D169.
- 868 39. Binda C, *et al.* (2018) Actinobacteria: A relevant minority for the maintenance of gut
869 homeostasis. *Digestive and Liver Disease* 50(5):421-428.
- 870 40. Lansky S, *et al.* (2014) A unique octameric structure of Axe2, an intracellular acetyl-
871 xylooligosaccharide esterase from *Geobacillus stearothermophilus*. *Acta*
872 *Crystallographica Section D* 70(2):261-278.
- 873 41. Altschul SF, *et al.* (1997) Gapped BLAST and PSI-BLAST: a new generation of protein
874 database search programs. *Nucleic acids research* 25(17):3389-3402.
- 875 42. Krissinel E & Henrick K (2005) Multiple alignment of protein structures in three
876 dimensions. *Lect Notes Comput Sc* 3695:67-78.

- 877 43. Williams AH, *et al.* (2014) Visualization of a substrate-induced productive
878 conformation of the catalytic triad of the *Neisseria meningitidis* peptidoglycan O-
879 acetylesterase reveals mechanistic conservation in SGNH esterase family members.
880 *Acta Crystallogr D* 70:2631-2639.
- 881 44. Montanier C, *et al.* (2009) Evidence that family 35 carbohydrate binding modules
882 display conserved specificity but divergent function. *Proceedings of the National*
883 *Academy of Sciences* 106(9):3065-3070.
- 884 45. Ashkenazy H, *et al.* (2016) ConSurf 2016: an improved methodology to estimate
885 and visualize evolutionary conservation in macromolecules. *Nucleic acids research*
886 44(W1):W344-W350.
- 887 46. Kremnicky L, Mastihuba V, & Cote GL (2004) *Trichoderma reesei* acetyl esterase
888 catalyzes transesterification in water. *Journal of Molecular Catalysis B-Enzymatic*
889 30(5-6):229-239.
- 890 47. Roslund MU, *et al.* (2008) Acyl Group Migration and Cleavage in Selectively
891 Protected β -d-Galactopyranosides as Studied by NMR Spectroscopy and Kinetic
892 Calculations. *Journal of the American Chemical Society* 130(27):8769-8772.
- 893 48. Kabel MA, de Waard P, Schols HA, & Voragen AG (2003) Location of O-acetyl
894 substituents in xylo-oligosaccharides obtained from hydrothermally treated
895 Eucalyptus wood. *Carbohydr Res* 338(1):69-77.
- 896 49. Mastihubová M & Biely P (2004) Lipase-catalysed preparation of acetates of 4-
897 nitrophenyl β -d-xylopyranoside and their use in kinetic studies of acetyl migration.
898 *Carbohydrate Research* 339(7):1353-1360.
- 899 50. Arnlung Bååth J, *et al.* (2018) Mannanase hydrolysis of spruce galactoglucomannan
900 focusing on the influence of acetylation on enzymatic mannan degradation.
901 *Biotechnology for Biofuels* 11(1):114.
- 902 51. Biely P, *et al.* (2013) Mode of action of acetylxylan esterases on acetyl
903 glucuronoxylan and acetylated oligosaccharides generated by a GH10
904 endoxylanase. *Biochimica et Biophysica Acta (BBA) - General Subjects*
905 1830(11):5075-5086.
- 906 52. Aslanidis C & de Jong PJ (1990) Ligation-independent cloning of PCR products (LIC-
907 PCR). *Nucleic acids research* 18(20):6069-6074.
- 908 53. Kabsch W (2010) XDS. *Acta Crystallographica Section D* 66(2):125-132.
- 909 54. Evans PR & Murshudov GN (2013) How good are my data and what is the
910 resolution? *Acta Crystallographica Section D* 69(7):1204-1214.

- 911 55. Adams PD, *et al.* (2010) PHENIX: a comprehensive Python-based system for
912 macromolecular structure solution. *Acta Crystallographica Section D* 66(2):213-221.
- 913 56. Terwilliger TC, *et al.* (2009) Decision-making in structure solution using Bayesian
914 estimates of map quality: the PHENIX AutoSol wizard. *Acta Crystallographica*
915 *Section D* 65(6):582-601.
- 916 57. Terwilliger TC, *et al.* (2008) Iterative model building, structure refinement and
917 density modification with the PHENIX AutoBuild wizard. *Acta Crystallographica*
918 *Section D* 64(1):61-69.
- 919 58. McCoy AJ, *et al.* (2007) Phaser crystallographic software. *Journal of Applied*
920 *Crystallography* 40(4):658-674.
- 921 59. Vagin AA, *et al.* (2004) REFMAC5 dictionary: organization of prior chemical
922 knowledge and guidelines for its use. *Acta Crystallographica Section D* 60(12 Part
923 1):2184-2195.
- 924 60. Emsley P, Lohkamp B, Scott WG, & Cowtan K (2010) Features and development of
925 Coot. *Acta Crystallographica Section D* 66(4):486-501.
- 926 61. Cavanagh J, Fairbrother WJ, Palmer AG, & Skelton NJ (2007) *Protein NMR*
927 *Spectroscopy (Second Edition)* (Academic Press, Burlington) pp vii-x.
- 928 62. Zhang H, Neal S, & Wishart DS (2003) RefDB: a database of uniformly referenced
929 protein chemical shifts. *Journal of biomolecular NMR* 25(3):173-195.
- 930 63. Potter SC, *et al.* (2018) HMMER web server: 2018 update. *Nucleic acids research*
931 46(W1):W200-W204.
- 932 64. Finn RD, *et al.* (2015) HMMER web server: 2015 update. *Nucleic acids research*
933 43(W1):W30-W38.
- 934 65. Brecker L, Mahut M, Schwarz A, & Nidetzky B (2009) In situ proton NMR study of
935 acetyl and formyl group migration in mono-O-acyl D-glucose. *Magnetic resonance*
936 *in chemistry : MRC* 47(4):328-332.
- 937 66. Roslund MU, *et al.* (2008) Acyl group migration and cleavage in selectively
938 protected beta-d-galactopyranosides as studied by NMR spectroscopy and kinetic
939 calculations. *J Am Chem Soc* 130(27):8769-8772.

Paper III

Wood-derived galactoglucomannan promotes butyrate-producing microbes in the swine gut microbiome

Leszek Michalak¹, John Christian Gaby¹, Leidy Lagos², Sabina Leanti La Rosa¹, Johannes Drøge³
Margareth Øverland², Phillip B. Pope^{1,2}, Bjarne Westereng¹

¹ Faculty of Chemistry, Biotechnology and Food Science, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, 1432 Ås, Norway

² Faculty of Biosciences, Norwegian University of Life Sciences, 1432 Ås, Norway

³ Department for Mathematical Sciences, Chalmers University of Technology, Göteborg

Introduction

The microbiome in the gastrointestinal tract (GIT) has a profound impact on host physiology. Bacteria present in the GIT affect the immune and endocrine systems, digestion, feed efficiency, and nourish the gut epithelium with the fermentation products. Bacteria produce key nutrients including vitamins (1), short chain fatty acids (SCFAs) such as acetate, propionate and butyrate (2, 3) as well as signaling molecules that affect host tissues and gut homeostasis (4). Changes in microbiota have been associated with many diseases such as type 2 diabetes (5), inflammatory bowel disease and colorectal cancer (6). Research show that the gut microbiome is also implicated in obesity (7) neurological (8), psychological and immune function (9). The microbiome composition varies depending on the GIT site, health of the host and diet content and it shifts rapidly in response to incoming nutrients (10). Some of the commensal bacteria are capable of degrading mucin and causing inflammation in the absence of alternative carbon sources (11).

Microbiome function is also a critical factor that influences the efficiency of farming and animal health in the meat industry. In pigs, the process of switching from sow's milk to plant based feed (known as weaning), elicits a rapid, diet driven shift in the GIT microbiome (12). This puts the animals at high risk of swine dysentery (13) or infection by intestinal pathogens such as enterotoxigenic *E.coli* (ETEC) and *Salmonella enterica* (14). Weaning in pigs is also associated with a reduced feed intake, which in combination with the high mortality results in poor performance and large losses to farmers. Risks of infection during weaning and growth have been kept low by the inclusion of antibiotics, antibiotic growth promoters (AGPs) and 'animal protein factors' (APFs), which has been routine practice since the 1940s (15). Since the ban on AGP in farm animal feed was imposed by the European Commission (EC) in 2003 (Regulation No. 1831/2003), animal welfare has

33 declined while piglet mortality resulting from post-weaning anorexia and diarrhea has increased and
34 piglet mortality in antibiotic-free farming can be as high as 17% (16). Besides a systemic effect, AGPs
35 had pronounced effects on shaping the gut microbiome post weaning. Currently, functional feed
36 ingredients are being pursued to counteract the loss of efficiency and improve the health of the
37 animals (17) without contributing to the global increase in antibiotic resistant bacteria.

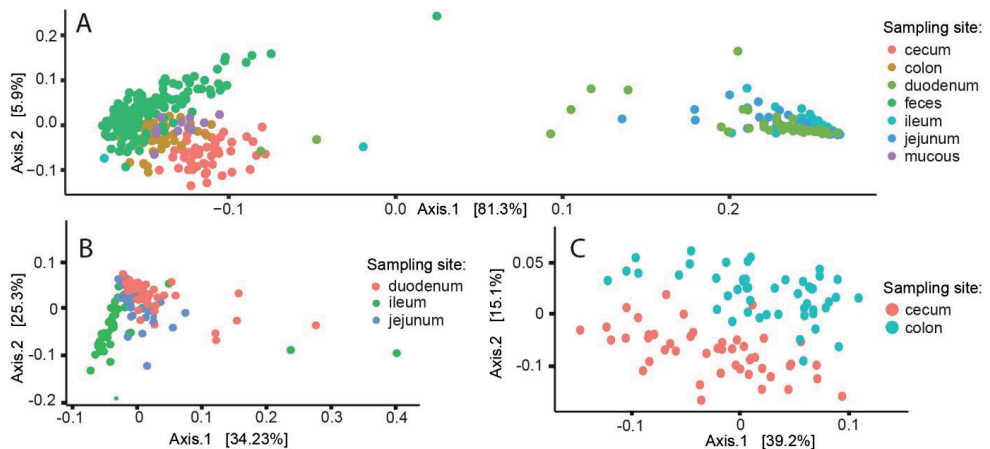
38 Prebiotics are feed ingredients that are resistant to the hosts digestive apparatus and
39 selectively enrich groups of bacteria in the GIT that confer health benefits to the host (18). Prebiotics
40 as well as more classical, non-antibiotic small molecule interventions aimed at improving the gut
41 microbiome are being pursued as therapeutic targets (19). Galactoglucomannan (GGM) is the main
42 hemicellulose in the secondary cell wall of Norway spruce (*Picea abies*), and is a complex
43 polysaccharide consisting of a backbone of β -1,4-D-Manp and β -1,4-D-Glcp residues. This backbone
44 is decorated with α -1,6-D-Galp residues and acetylations. Approximately 35% of the D-Manp residues
45 in GGM are esterified by 2-O- and 3-O-acetylations (20). The presence of acetylations is a defense
46 mechanism against plant pathogens, and it renders the GGM difficult for microbes to utilize as a
47 carbon source (21). Mannan degradation requires a large set of carbohydrate active enzymes
48 (CAZymes), including endo-active mannanases (GH5, GH26, GH113), exo-active mannosidases (GH1,
49 GH2, GH5), α -1,6 galactosidases (GH27) and acetyl esterases capable of deacetylating the axially
50 oriented 2-O-acetylations (www.cazy.org) (22). In the context of a prebiotic intervention, the
51 complexity of GGM is potentially a significant advantage. Since the oligosaccharides can only be
52 utilized by specific taxa within Firmicutes (23) and *Bacteroidetes* (24, 25), manno-oligosaccharides
53 are a finely targeted prebiotic. Bacteroidetes along with Firmicutes and Proteobacteria (26), are the
54 most prevalent bacterial phyla in the matured porcine gut with others present in varying abundance
55 (27). Amongst the phyla present are multiple known and well-studied plant polysaccharide degraders
56 (12, 28). Bacteria capable of degrading GGM will have an advantage over non-mannan degraders,
57 leading to faster growth and GIT colonization, outcompeting pathogens and increased levels of
58 production of the host-beneficial microbial products. In the human microbiomes, mannan
59 degradation has been shown to be a conserved function, despite the generally low levels of mannans
60 present in most diets (29).

61 This study has evaluated the potential prebiotic effects of GGM oligosaccharides on gut
62 microbiome maturation in weaned piglets. Four separate cohorts of twelve post-weaning piglets
63 were fed a pelleted feed that contained varying inclusion levels of Norway spruce GGM. A no-GGM
64 control diet and three diets containing 1%, 2% and 4% GGM were fed semi-*ad libitum* to determine
65 the GGM level necessary to elicit an effect, and to evaluate dose response. Fecal samples were
66 collected before prebiotic administration (when piglets were assigned to pens), and subsequently at

67 days 7, 14, 21 and 27 during the feeding trial. The piglets were sacrificed and GIT content samples
 68 taken after 28 days. We conducted an integrated, multi-omics analysis in order to identify the effects
 69 of GGM supplementation on the gut microbiome structure, assess the GGM degradative capacity
 70 that is encoded within the inherent metagenomics assembled genomes (MAGs) and detect the active
 71 mannan-degrading populations. Finally, we looked into the effect of GGM on the immune system,
 72 with special focus on T lymphocytes, which are responsible for linking innate and adaptive immune
 73 responses against pathogens. The role of T cells was investigated along with their involvement in
 74 cytokine and chemokine networks.

75

76 Microbiome population structure of the piglet GIT microbiome varies over space and time:



77

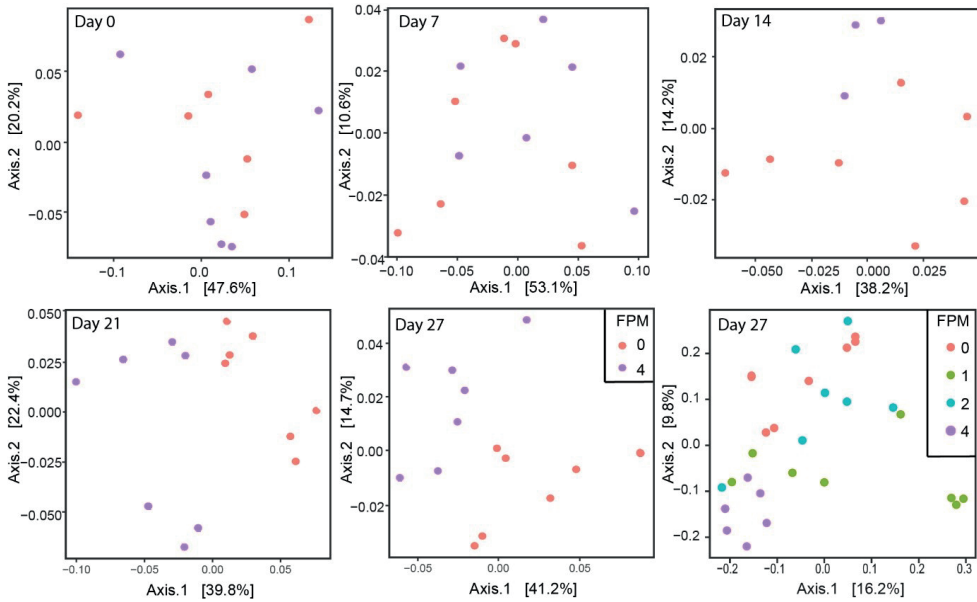
78 *Figure 1. Microbiota composition of samples from different sites in the GIT, presented as a multidimensional scaling (MDS)*
 79 *ordination of weighted UNIFRAC distances. A: Samples from all GIT compartments and feces, labelled according to GIT*
 80 *compartment of origin. The two clusters separate samples from upper GIT (duodenum, jejunum, ileum) in the right side of*
 81 *the plot, from fecal samples and lower GIT and (colon, cecum, colon mucus). B: MDS ordination of weighted UNIFRAC*
 82 *distances of a subset of upper GIT samples. C: MDS ordination of weighted UNIFRAC distances of a subset of lower GIT*
 83 *samples.*

84

85 We used 16S rRNA gene amplicon analysis to investigate the spatial differences that
 86 influence the population structure of piglet GIT microbiome. The various gastrointestinal tract sites
 87 that were sampled at day 28 had distinguishable microbial communities (Fig. 1), which were grouped
 88 based on microbiome location and without apparent bias by pen, piglet gender, or litter (Fig. S1). In
 89 particular, microbiomes inherent to the cecum and colon had clearly distinct structure.

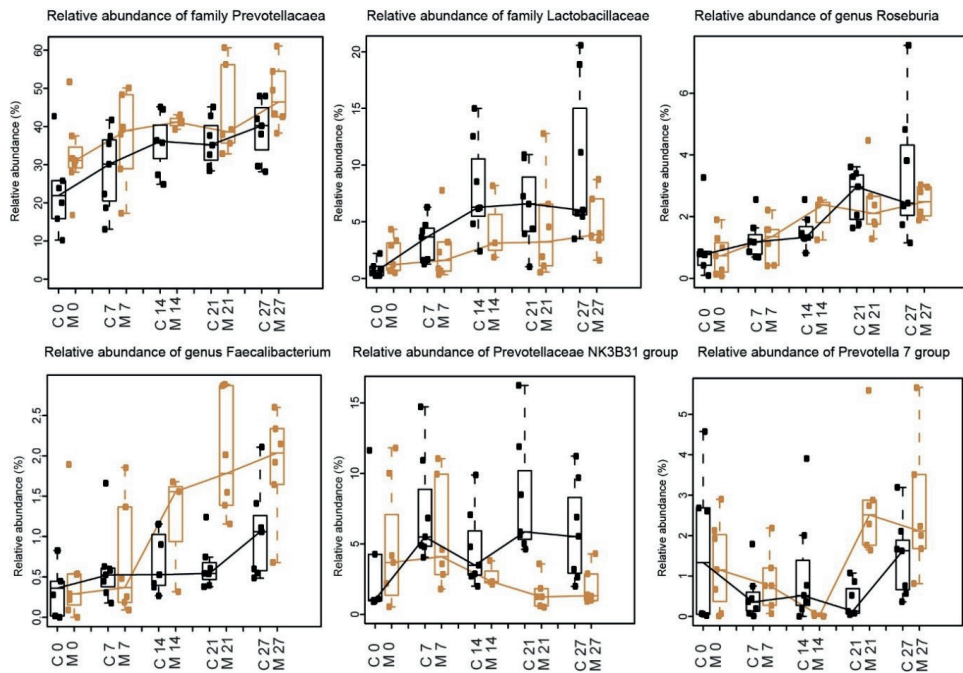
90 To investigate temporal changes, fecal samples were collected at one-week intervals to
 91 follow the development of GIT microbiome as it matured under the influence of the GGM-

92 supplemented diet. Previous work on the GIT microbiome development shows that the microbiome
 93 composition post weaning is strongly dependent on the presence of dietary fibers (30). We
 94 hypothesized that inclusion of GGM in the diet from the first meal post weaning would shift the final
 95 composition of the microbiome and aid colonization of the GIT by a polysaccharide degrading
 96 community. Inclusion of GGM in the feed changed the microbiome composition from the 14 day
 97 onwards (Fig. 2). Fecal microbiomes from the piglets fed the control diet were distinct from those
 98 recovered from the 4% inclusion level, whereas those recovered from the 1% and 2% GGM diets
 99 were observed to cluster inbetween (Fig. 2).



100

101 *Figure 2. Ordination plots of Bray-Curtis distances between microbiome communities from fecal samples collected during*
 102 *the trial. From day 14 onwards, the control samples (magenta dots) separated from the 4% GGM samples (purple dots).*
 103 *The panel in the lower right corner shows the ordination of feces samples from all GGM inclusion levels. FPM – Feed percent*
 104 *GGM.*

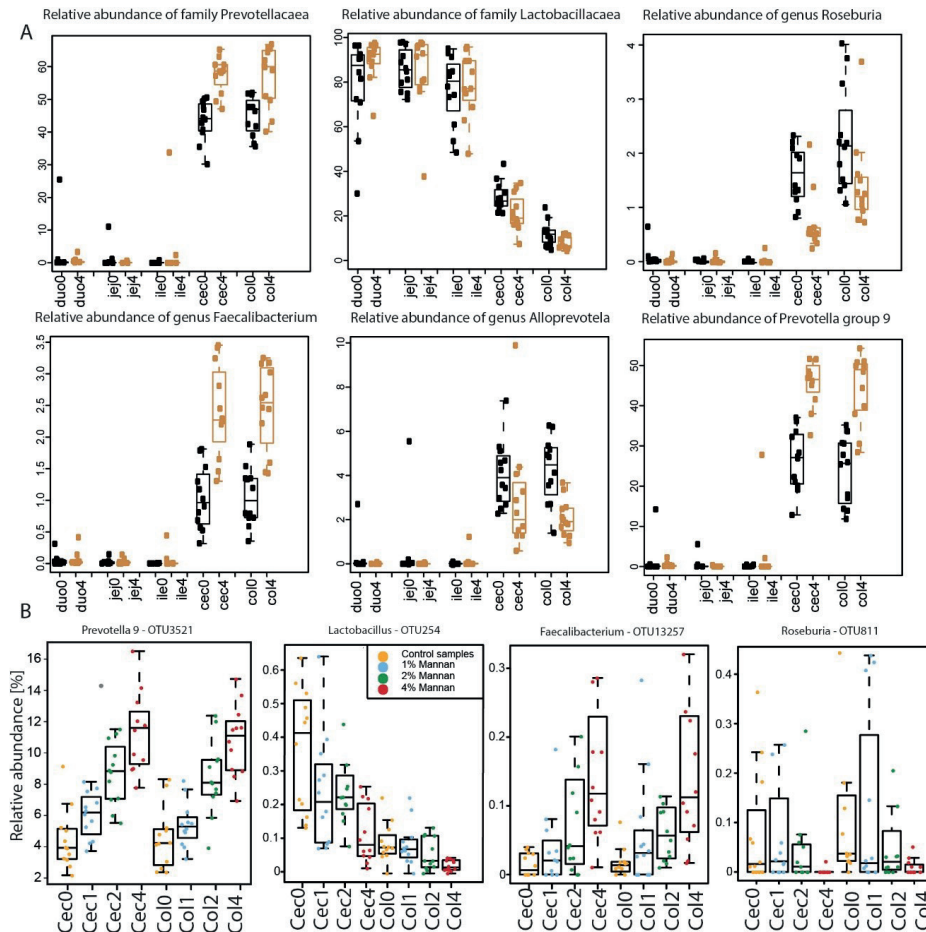


105

106 Figure 3. Relative abundance of selected bacterial families and genera in the fecal samples. Families Prevotellaceae and
 107 Lactobacillaceae became the most abundant in the mature microbiome. The increase was accelerated by inclusion of GGM
 108 in diets. Genus *Roseburia*, a known butyrate producing polysaccharide degrader, has increased over time in both control
 109 and GGM samples. Increase in relative abundance of genus *Faecalibacterium* was accelerated with inclusion of GGM. While
 110 the family Prevotellaceae became the most dominant and was enhanced by GGM inclusion, the effect was elicited on
 111 subpopulations of the family, with some *Prevotella* OTUs decreasing in abundance (such as the NK3B31 group) or being
 112 slowed down in onset (the group *Prevotella* 7) in response to GGM. C – control group M – group fed 4% GGM in diet,
 113 numbers in X-axis labels indicate sampling day.

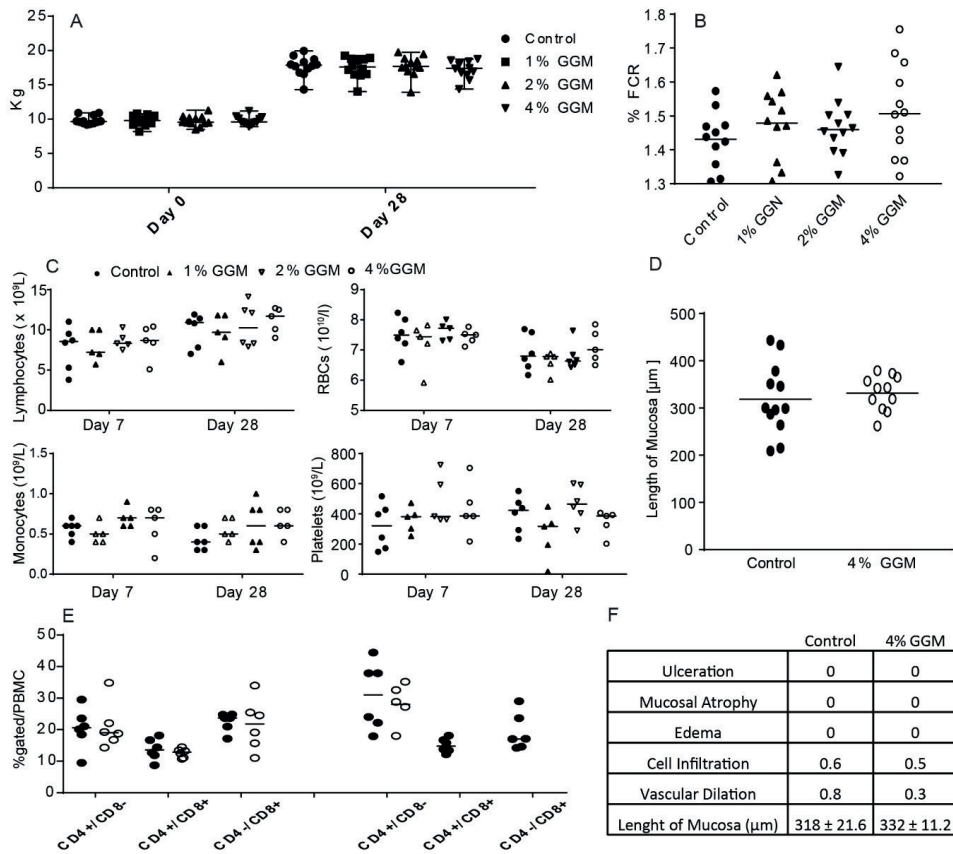
114 Looking specifically at microbiome taxa present in temporally collected fecal samples,
 115 switching from milk to plant based diets resulted in a higher abundance of Prevotellaceae,
 116 Lactobacillaceae, Ruminococaceae (genus *Roseburia*) and Lachnospiraceae (genus *Faecalibacterium*)
 117 (Fig. 3). Prevotellaceae became the most dominant family in the fecal samples during the four weeks
 118 feeding trial. Inclusion of GGM accelerated the increase in relative abundance of *Faecalibacterium*,
 119 while at the same time, the onset of *Lactobacillus* OTUs was inhibited by inclusion of GGM.
 120 Examination of the relative abundance of dominant families and genera in spatially distinct samples
 121 from sites along the GIT length revealed that the shaping of the microbiome is localized to the lower
 122 GIT (cecum and colon) (Fig. 4). Family Lactobacillaceae was the most dominant in the upper GIT
 123 (jejunum, duodenum, ileum). In cecum and colon, like in the fecal samples at the final day,
 124 Prevotellaceae was the dominant family. *Faecalibacterium* and *Roseburia* were also found in the
 125 colon and cecum, with *Faecalibacterium* increasing in abundance with GGM inclusion, and *Roseburia*
 126 decreasing in abundance in 4% GGM samples. Looking specifically at the microbiome differences
 127 resulting from varying GGM inclusion levels, a total of 273 OTUs were listed as differentially

128 abundant between the control, and the GGM inclusion samples. In particular, relative abundance of
 129 many OTUs revealed a dose response effect in the colon and cecum, with abundance increasing or
 130 decreasing with varying GGM inclusion levels (Fig. 4). The most pronounced response was observed
 131 in the *Prevotella* genus, with one of the OTUs increasing from 4% to 12% between the control and
 132 4% GGM inclusion in both colon and cecum.



133

134 **Figure 4.** Changes in relative abundance of selected taxonomic groups in response to GGM inclusion. A: Relative abundance
 135 of dominant families and genera across the GIT compartments compared between the control group (in black) and 4% GGM
 136 inclusion samples (orange). As in the fecal samples, Prevotellaceae was found to be the most dominant family in the lower
 137 GIT. Lactobacillaceae dominates the duodenum, jejunum and ileum. In the lower GIT, inclusion of GGM decreased the
 138 relative abundance of Roseburia and Alloprevotella. The genus Faecalibacterium was enhanced by the inclusion of GGM. As
 139 in the fecal samples, the dominance of Prevotellaceae is the result of shifts of relative abundance within the family, with
 140 Prevotella group 9 being the most abundant and most enhanced by GGM inclusion. Abbreviations: duo – duodenum, jej –
 141 jejunum, ile – ileum, cec – cecum, col – colon. Numbers 0 next to compartment is the control, 4 is the 4% GGM inclusion. All
 142 x axes are %.
 143 B: Relative abundance of selected OTUs in the colon and cecum in response to various levels of GGM inclusion.
 144 Prevotella 9 OTU3521 has shown the highest relative abundance and dose of all OTUs. Lactobacillus abundance decreased
 145 with GGM inclusion. OTU13257 belonging to the genus Faecalibacterium was one of many Faecalibacterium OTUs
 146 increasing with the GGM inclusion. Despite being an active mannan degrader, Roseburia OTUs have decreased in
 abundance with increasing %GGM.

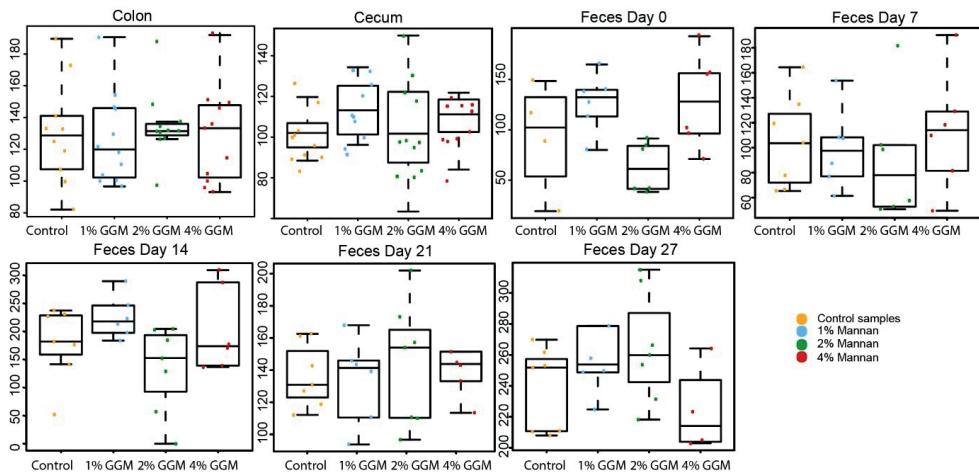
147 **Effects of GGM on host physiology**

148

149 *Figure 5. A: Average weight of piglets at the start of the feeding trial and at sampling day shows no statistically significant*
 150 *difference in Dunnett's multiple comparisons test ($p=0.05$). B: Feed conversion rate for piglets in the four % GGM inclusion*
 151 *levels shows no statistically significant difference Dunnett's multiple comparisons test ($p=0.05$). C: Neither the numbers of*
 152 *lymphocytes, RBCs, monocytes nor platelets were significantly affected by the inclusion of GGM in diet (Tukey's multiple*
 153 *comparisons, $p=0.05$). D: Colon epithelium morphology: length of mucosal layer shows no significant difference between*
 154 *the controls and 4% GGM inclusion. E: Flow cytometry analysis of T cell populations in piglets from the control vs 4% GGM*
 155 *inclusion group shows no statistically significant shift in any of the subpopulations (two-way ANOVA, $p=0.05$). Y-axis -*
 156 *abundance of cells in percent of peripheral blood mononuclear cells F: Evaluation of colon morphology according to the*
 157 *scoring system described by Fabian et al. (30) indicates no significant difference between the control and 4% GGM inclusion*
 158 *level.*

159 **Regardless of inclusion level, GGM-diets were not observed to change the average weight of**
 160 **piglets at the conclusion of the experiment, or change the feed conversion rate in a statistically**
 161 **significant manner (Fig. 5, table S1). Hematology analysis was performed at day 7 and 28, and**
 162 **although the number of monocytes was slightly higher in the groups fed with 2% and 4% GGM, the**
 163 **difference was not statistically different (Fig. 5). The number of the other cellular components of**
 164 **blood and hemoglobin content was not significantly different between the groups at 7 (table S2) or**
 165 **28 days (table S3). The effect of GGM on the subpopulations of immune cells and leukocytes isolated**

166 from blood at days 7 and 28 post feeding was also analyzed by flow cytometry (Fig. 5). No difference
 167 in the number of conventional T cell (CD45+/CD3+/CD4+/CD8+), regulatory T cells or Natural Killers
 168 cells (data not shown) was noted. Serum immunity (IFN γ , GMCSF, IL-1A, IL1B, IL-1RA, IL-2, IL-4, IL-6,
 169 IL-8, IL-10, IL-12, IL-18 and TNF α) of piglets fed the control diet and the 4% GGM diet was not
 170 significantly affected (table S4), there were no statistical difference in serum levels among the
 171 treatments at day 28 in this experiment. Regarding intestinal morphology, colon evaluation was
 172 performed using the scoring of Fabian *et al* (31), evaluating five criteria: ulceration, mucosal atrophy,
 173 edema, inflammatory cell infiltration and vascular dilation. The Fabian's score average for the
 174 analyzed samples were 0.3 for the control diet and 0.2 for the diet supplemented with 4% GGM,
 175 both groups are within normal ranges (Fig. 6). Piglets fed with control diet showed the lowest
 176 average intestinal mucosa height with 318 μ m and 332 μ m, respectively. Overall, there were no
 177 significant difference in the intestinal morphology due to supplementation of GGM on the diet.
 178 Finally, the presence of GGM had no impact on the total SCFA content of the digesta (Fig. 6) or its
 179 pH. Total levels of SCFAs have increased over time in the fecal samples. No effects on the relative
 180 content of butyrate (a *Faecalibacterium* metabolite) or propionate (a *Prevotella* metabolite) in the
 181 samples were observed.



182
 183 Figure 6. Total SCFAs in samples from colon, cecum and fecal timepoints. Numbers on Y-axis are [mM] concentration in 1:1
 184 digesta: eluent extracts. Inclusion of GGM has not affected the SCFA content of digesta.

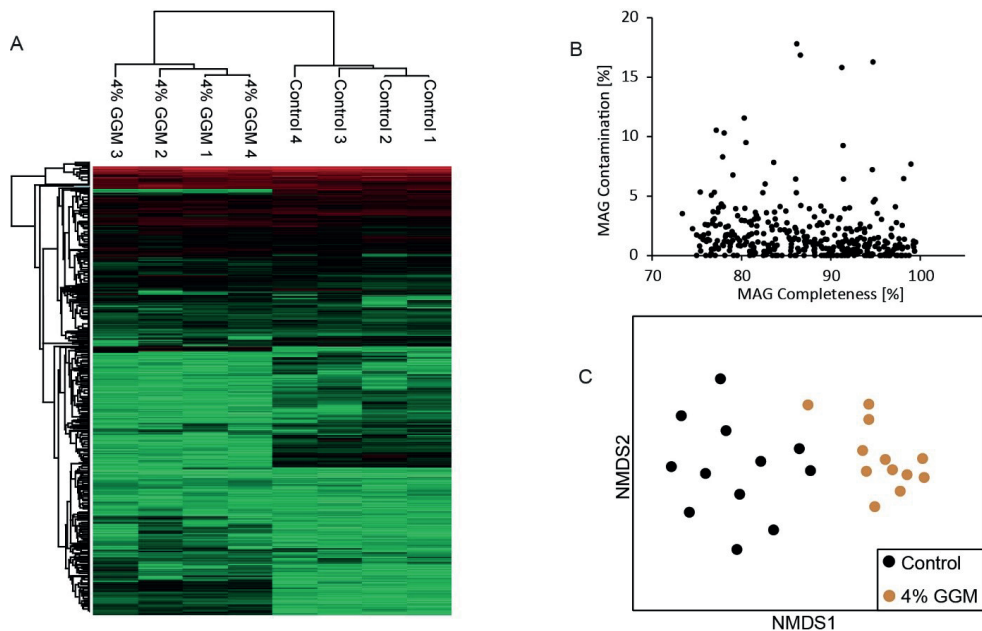
185

186 Meta-omic analysis of piglet GIT microbiomes fed 4% GGM and control diets

187 To expand our understanding of the key microbiota that were actively metabolizing the GGM
 188 diet, we first performed shotgun metagenomics sequencing on all 24 colon digesta samples (12 x
 189 control, 12 x 4 % GGM). Subsets of the control (n=4) and 4% GGM diet groups (n=4) were then

190 selected at random, and subjected to metaproteomics analysis. Metagenomic sequencing yielded
 191 between 5.1-26.4 gigabase pairs per sample, with a mean of 8.8 gigabase pairs (table S5). Assembly
 192 and genome binning resulted in 355 MAGs that had completeness higher than 73%, and a subset of
 193 145 had >90% completeness (Fig. 7B). Analysis of the MAGs present in each sample further
 194 supported our 16S rRNA gene analysis, reiterating that the microbiomes from piglets fed the control
 195 and 4% GGM diets were distinct (Fig. 7C). Metaproteomic analysis was conducted on random colon
 196 digesta samples from which we identified a total of 8515 proteins with varying detection levels
 197 determined via LFQ scores (table S6). As expected, hierarchical clustering of all identified proteins
 198 from all samples showed that the differences in detection patterns are the result of GGM inclusion
 199 (Fig. 7). Metagenomic and metaproteomic analysis indicate that the presence of GGM alters the
 200 metabolic potential of the microbiome.

201



202

203 *Figure 7. Metagenomic and metaproteomic analysis of the colon microbiome population of control and 4% GGM fed piglets*
 204 *A: Heatmap showing log transformed intensity of the 8515 proteins identified in the metaproteomic analysis. Based on*
 205 *patterns of Label-free quantification (LFQ) detection patterns, the samples from control and 4% GGM fed piglets cluster*
 206 *together. B: Completeness % of assembled MAGs vs their contamination. C: Non-metric multidimensional scaling (NMDS)*
 207 *ordination plot of sample distances calculated with MASH based on the MAGs present in each sample.*

208

209 The 35 MAGs with the highest mean of detected proteins in 4% GGM samples are listed in table
 210 S5. MAGs that showed differential protein detection levels between 4% GGM and control samples

211 were suspected to represent specific populations of mannan-degraders. In particular, MAGs 191,
212 196, 41 and 243 had an increase in the number of detected proteins in response to the 4 % GGM diet
213 (table S6). Moreover, MAGs 191 and 196 were predicted to represent the genus *Prevotella*, whereas
214 MAG 41 and MAG 243 were affiliated to the *Roseburia* (table S7) and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii*
215 (table s8), all four being known polysaccharide degraders. *Prevotella* MAGs attracted our attention
216 since they represented the most abundant and the fastest responding genera in the 16S rRNA gene
217 amplicon analysis, while *Roseburia* and *Faecalibacterium* have been long recognized as beneficial
218 bacteria with a high impact on health (32, 33). Besides mannan degradation, the *F. prausnitzii*
219 enzymes involved in butyrate production were also detected at a higher intensity in the 4% GGM
220 inclusion (Table S9).

221

222 **Mannan is utilized by populations affiliated to commensal bacteria that are associated** 223 **with gut health**

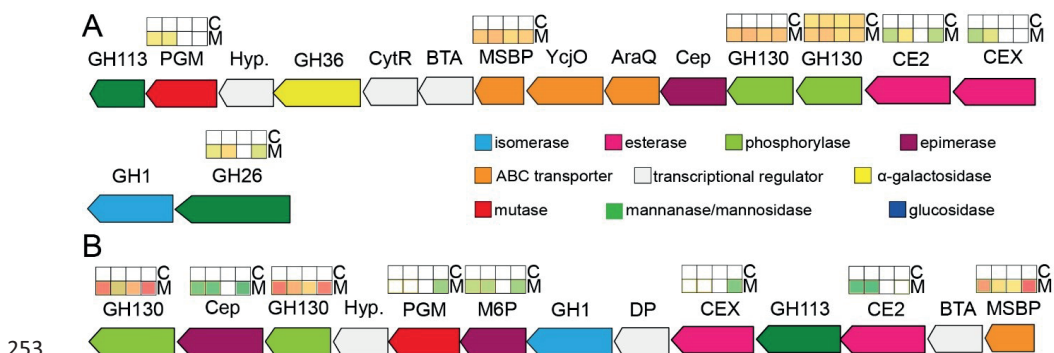
224 Annotation of MAG 41 revealed a mannan utilization cluster containing a similar set of
225 mannan degrading enzymes to a previously reported locus from *Roseburia intestinalis* L1-82 (23).
226 Specifically, the MAG 41 mannan operon encoded a phosphoglucomutase, two GH130 family
227 enzymes, a GH26 with two carbohydrate binding modules and two carbohydrate esterases, which
228 were all detected at higher levels in the 4% GGM samples compared to controls (Fig. 8, table S7).
229 These proteomic detection patterns infer that the *Roseburia*-affiliated MAG 41 is actively degrading
230 the prebiotic in the colon. The CBM27-GH26-CBM23 mannanase in the *Roseburia*-affiliated MAG 41
231 is the only extracellular protein in the locus, and is suspected to play a crucial role to enable this
232 population to utilize GGM. The GH26 breaks down mannans in the cells immediate environment into
233 oligosaccharides that are suitable for transport into the cell. The CBM27-GH26-CBM23 of MAG 41 is
234 homologous to the GH26 in *R. intestinalis* L1-82 (48% identity over 87% of the sequence), and can be
235 presumed to fulfill the same function in MAG 41.

236 A crucial step in the utilization of mannans as energy source is the deacetylation of 2-*O*-, 3-
237 *O*- and 6-*O*- of Man_p. The cluster in *R. intestinalis* L1-82, as well as the one in MAG 41 encode two
238 carbohydrate esterases: a CE2 family esterase and a CEX – a mannan esterase which has not been
239 assigned a CAZy family as yet. Family CE2 esterases characterized thus far have shown activity on
240 mannan, and have shown to be active on the 6-*O*-acetylation. The *RiCE2* of *R. intestinalis* L1-82 has
241 shown activity on 3-*O*-, 4-*O*- and 6-*O*-acetylations, and is mannan specific (ongoing work in our
242 laboratory). It shares 63% identity (over 99% of sequence) with the CE2 found in MAG 41. CEX of
243 MAG 41 shares 65% identity with the *RiCEX* of *R. intestinalis* L1-82. The active site residues and the

244 Trp326 tryptophan, which orients the substrate manno-oligosaccharide in the active site are
 245 conserved, indicating that the MAG 41 CEX could also be a 2-O-acetyl specific esterase.

246 Besides the GH26 and esterases, a phosphoglucomutase, a multiple-sugar binding protein,
 247 two GH130 family enzymes: 4-O-β-D-mannosyl-D-glucose phosphorylase and a β-1,4-manno-
 248 oligosaccharide phosphorylase were also differentially detected. Surprisingly, the GH113, GH36 (β-
 249 mannosidase, α-galactosidase in *R. intestinalis* L1-82, respectively) were not detected in any of the
 250 samples. Taken together, these results confer that the *R. intestinalis* mannan utilization locus is a
 251 paradigm for mannan degradation by gut commensals found in mammalian digestive systems.

252



253

254 *Figure 8. Mannan degradation apparatus of the R. intestinalis and F. prausnitzii representatives A: Enzymes in the mannan*
 255 *degradation cluster from the Roseburia intestinalis (MAG41). The heatmaps above detected enzymes show the LFQ*
 256 *detection levels for the four control (C) pigs and 4% GGM (M) pigs. B: Sequence of the mannan degradation cluster and*
 257 *relative detection heatmaps for the Faecalibacterium prausnitzii (MAG 243). Coloring in heatmaps is based on the LFQ*
 258 *values from tables S7 and S8, white – no detection, green to red coloring signifies low to high LFQ detection.*

259

260 The *Faecalibacterium*-affiliated MAG 243 also encodes a mannan utilization locus, which
 261 showed no detectable expression in the control samples, while being highly detectable at 4% GGM
 262 inclusion (Fig. 8, table S8). Two GH130 manno-oligophosphorylases, a mannose 6-phosphate
 263 isomerase, phosphoglucomutase and two carbohydrate esterases represent highly detectable hits in
 264 the proteome corresponding to MAG 243. The presence of a CE2 esterase accompanied by an
 265 unclassified family esterase highly resembles the deacetylation machinery of *Roseburia*. The CEX of
 266 *F. prausnitzii* is 46% similar to RiCEX of *Roseburia intestinalis* (over 95% of sequence), and contains
 267 the conserved active site residues and an aromatic stacking tryptophan, which are associated with
 268 2-O- acetylation specificity. Proteins from the butyrate production pathway from MAG 243 were
 269 detected in both the controls and the 4% GGM, with higher levels in the latter (Table S9). This

270 suggests that MAG 243 is alike *F. prausnitzii* and appears to be a butyrate producer capable of
271 utilizing various carbon sources.

272 MAGs 191 and 196 represent the genus *Prevotella*, which has been the most differentially
273 abundant in the 16S rRNA gene analysis of the bacterial community. MAG 191 had the highest
274 number of proteins detected in the 4% GGM samples, and a 1.84 -fold increase in mean detected
275 proteins in 4% GGM samples over the controls (table S5). The fold increase in detection of proteins
276 from MAG 196 was 1.41. MAG 191 expressed a Mannose-6-phosphate isomerase in response to the
277 mannan in diet, while MAG 196 expressed a GH130 hydrolase and a SusC homologue. GH130
278 hydrolases are implicated in mannan degradation, although they do not appear to be capable of
279 extracellular mannan breakdown of GGM for membrane transport.

280

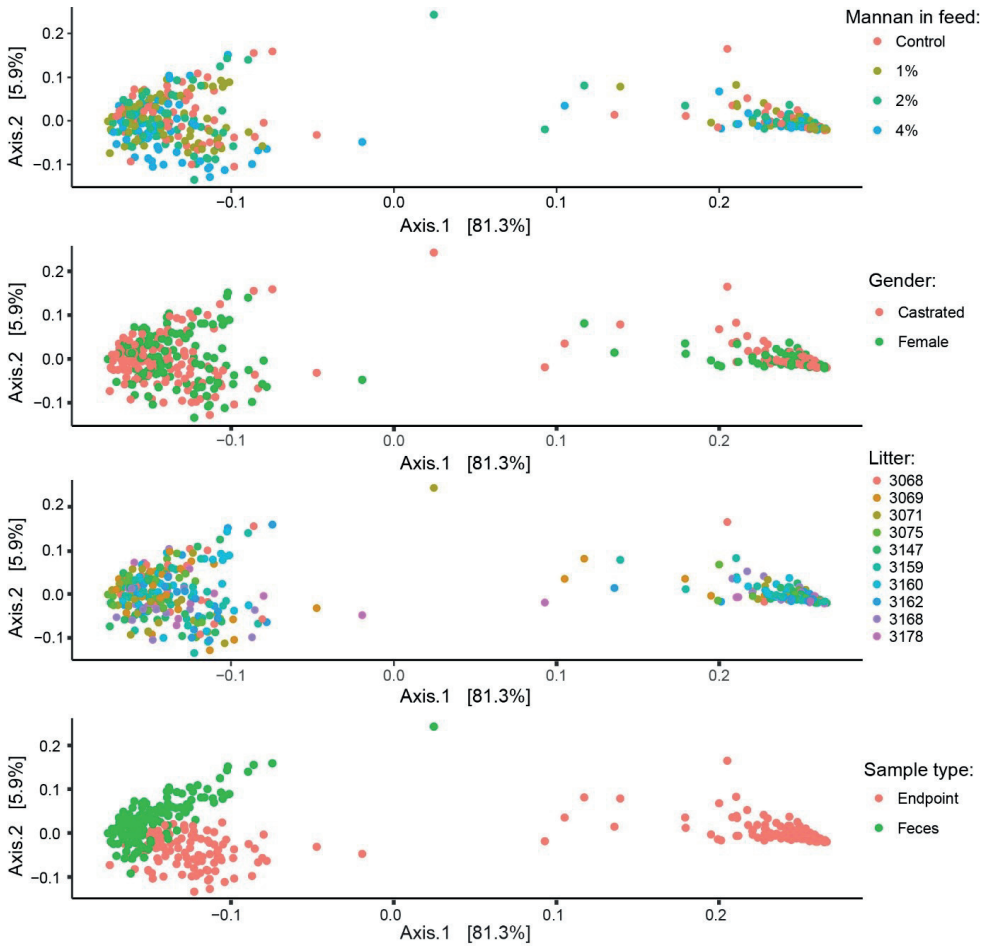
281 **Conclusions**

282 Observed effects of the GGM intervention were primarily on the composition of GIT
283 microbiome in the lower digestive tract. Inclusion of GGM in the pig diet indeed increased the
284 abundance of polysaccharide degrading OTUs, with the family *Prevotellaceae* responding the
285 quickest and becoming the most dominant in the fecal samples from day 7 in 4% GGM inclusion fecal
286 samples. In contrast, a coinciding decrease in the abundance of *Lactobacilli* was observed.
287 *Prevotellaceae* abundance increased with GGM inclusion levels in a dose-dependent response.
288 *Prevotellaceae*-affiliated MAGs demonstrated differential protein detection patterns, suggesting
289 that their metabolism is effected by the addition of GGM. Despite the clear response of
290 *Prevotellaceae*-affiliated populations, no clear mannan-degrading apparatus has thus far been
291 detected in the corresponding MAGs, suggesting that these populations are using alternative,
292 uncharacterized mechanisms to degrade GGM or that they are taking advantage of the metabolism
293 from other microbial populations that are actively degrading the fiber.

294 Despite apparent low abundance in the 16s amplicon analysis, our functional meta-omic
295 analyses have shown that *Roseburia* are primary mannan degraders in the colon. The increased
296 relative abundance of *F. prausnitzii*-affiliated populations in the 16s amplicon analysis was further
297 supported by the metaproteomics data that showed *F. prausnitzii* as an active mannan degrader,
298 which further iterates the special importance of these populations. *F. prausnitzii* depletion is
299 implicated in colorectal cancer, Crohn's disease, inflammatory bowel syndrome, ulcerative colitis and
300 a number of other diseases (34, 35). A study on humans has named a reduction in *F. prausnitzii* and
301 *R. hominis* a contributing factor to ulcerative colitis and Crohn's disease (36). Applications of *F.*
302 *prausnitzii* as a therapeutic probiotic are currently pursued. The selective, dose dependent

303 enrichment of known beneficial butyrate-producing populations affiliated to *Roseburia* spp. and *F.*
304 *prausnitzii* in the lower GIT warrants further research on possible applications of GGM prebiotics for
305 humans.

306 **Supplementary**



307

308 *Figure S1. Weighted UNIFRAC distances MDS plot colored by A: mannan content in feed B: piglet gender C: litter D:Sample*
309 *type. The samples cluster together by sampling site (in Figure 1, main text), with no bias from any of the variables listed*
310 *here.*

311

312

313

314

315

316

317
318

Supplementary table 1. Growth performance of weaned piglets fed diets supplemented with GMOS showed no significant change between GGM inclusion groups in a Dunnett's multiple comparisons test (*p* value in the table).

	Control	1 % GGM	2% GGM	4% GGM	SEM	<i>P</i>
Initial BW (kg)	9.833	9.783	9.75	9.8	0.26	0.999
Final BW (kg)	17.74	17.51	17.73	17.26	0.26	0.95
<i>Week 1:</i>						
ADG (g)	138.1	147.6	145.2	125	44	0.99
ADFI (g)	145.5	154.9	163.8	150	14.8	0.98
F :G	1.606	1.474	2.067	1.436	0.64	0.99
<i>Week 2:</i>						
ADG (g)	198.8	188.1	198.8	191.7	43.51	0.99
ADFI (g)	336	326	339.2	331.4	21.83	0.99
F :G	2.24	1.15	2.51	2.28	0.95	0.53
<i>Week 3:</i>						
ADG (g)	369.6	401.1	429.2	388.5	30.7	0.87
ADFI (g)	527.1	541.5	574.8	535.7	24.51	0.97
F :G	1.44	1.38	1.34	1.46	0.09	0.99
<i>Week 4:</i>						
ADG (g)	422.3	367.4	366.9	359.9	26.9	0.06
ADFI (g)	581	571.9	585	577.5	23.7	0.99
F :G	1.41	1.62	1.61	1.62	0.11	0.16

319 BW, body weight ; ADG, average daily gain ; ADF1, average daily feed intake ; F :G, feed :gain ratio.

320

321

322

323

324

325

326

327

328 *Supplementary table 2. Hematology results at day 7. P-values are shown in parenthesis.*

	Control Mean± SD	1% GGM Mean± SD	2% GGM Mean± SD	4% GGM Mean± SD
White blood cells (x 10⁹ /l)	15.1 ± 2.3	14.2 ± 2.3 (0.91)	16.4 ± 2 (0.76)	16.6 ± 3.3 (0.69)
Red blood cells (x 10¹ /l)	7.5 ± 0.5	7.2 ± 0.7 (0.66)	7.6 ± 0.3 (0.95)	7.4 ± 0.2 (0.99)
Hemoglobin (g/l)	119.2 ± 15.9	121.2 ± 6.9 (0.99)	122.4 ± 11.7 (0.98)	115 ± 24.9 (0.96)
Mean corpuscular volume (fl)	48.3 ± 4.4	50.8 ± 7.4 (0.86)	48.8 ± 4.7 (0.99)	46.4 ± 7.9 (0.94)
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin content (g/l)	329 ± 8.4	334.8 ± 4.5 (0.64)	328.6 ± 7.2 (0.99)	330 ± 12.6 (0.99)
RDW (%)	23.9 ± 3.6	22.8 ± 3.3 (0.96)	24.2 ± 3.7 (0.99)	26.6 ± 6.4 (0.67)
Neutrophils (x 10⁹ /l)	6.3 ± 1.3	5.4 ± 1.4 (0.74)	6.7 ± 2.1 (0.96)	7.1 ± 1.5 (0.8)
Lymphocytes (x 10⁹ /l)	7.8 ± 2.5	8 ± 1.7 (0.99)	8.7 ± 0.9 (0.82)	8.5 ± 1.8 (0.87)
Monocytes (x 10⁹ /l)	0.6 ± 0.1	0.5 ± 0.1 (0.83)	0.7 ± 0.1 (0.39)	0.6 ± 0.2 (0.97)

329

330 *Supplementary table 3: Hematology results at day 27. P-values are shown in parenthesis.*

	Control Mean± SD	1% GGM Mean± SD	2% GGM Mean± SD	4% GGM Mean± SD
White blood cells (x 10⁹ /l)	17.4 ± 2.5	18.2 ± 5.1 (0.98)	19.2 ± 3.7 (0.82)	20.1 ± 4.8 (0.63)
Red blood cells (x 10¹ /l)	6.9 ± 0.6	6.6 ± 0.3 (0.61)	6.8 ± 0.4 (0.93)	7.1 ± 0.4 (0.83)
Hemoglobin (g/l)	110 ± 5.9	109.4 ± 6.5 (0.99)	107.8 ± 2.1 (0.89)	110.6 ± 8.4 (0.99)
Mean corpuscular volume (fl)	50.1 ± 1.6	53.3 ± 4.3 (0.44)	51 ± 2.1 (0.96)	48.7 ± 5.2 (0.87)
Mean corpuscular hemoglobin content (g/l)	317.3 ± 6.3	312.2 ± 4.8 (0.44)	312.7 ± 4.7 (0.48)	319.8 ± 4.7 (0.86)
RDW (%)	21.8 ± 2.3	20.5 ± 1.7 (0.84)	21.2 ± 2.1 (0.97)	23.9 ± 5 (0.62)
Neutrophils (x 10⁹ /l)	6.5 ± 1.1	7.5 ± 3.7 (0.89)	7.6 ± 1.2 (0.86)	7.7 ± 3.9 (0.83)
Lymphocytes (x 10⁹ /l)	10 ± 1.9	9.7 ± 2.1 (0.99)	10.5 ± 2.4 (0.94)	11.2 ± 1.4 (0.69)
Monocytes (x 10⁹ /l)	0.4 ± 0.1	0.6 ± 0.1 (0.58)	0.6 ± 0.2 (0.27)	0.6 ± 0.1 (0.22)

331

332 *Supplementary table 4. Serum immunity responses of weaned piglets fed diets control compared to supplemented with*
 333 *4% GMOS showed no significant changes in a two way ANOVA.*

	Control [ng/ml]	4% GGM [ng/ml]	SEM	<i>P</i>
IFN γ	3.374	3.824	0.2179	0.3664
IL1a	0.02333	0.021	0.1756	>0.9999
IL1b	0.195	0.2113	0.2341	>0.9999
IL1ra	0.1857	0.157	0.1884	>0.9999
IL4	0.2533	0.36	0.2015	>0.9999
IL6	0.07429	0.061	0.1884	>0.9999
IL8	0.1356	0.105	0.1756	>0.9999
IL10	0.1344	0.161	0.1756	>0.9999
IL12	0.8589	0.695	0.1756	0.9916
IL18	0.4678	0.494	0.1756	>0.9999
TNF α	0.09286	0.1411	0.1927	>0.9999

334

335

336

337

338

339

340

341

342

343

344

345

346 *Supplementary table 5. Total reads and sequence length obtained in the whole metagenome sequencing of each sample.*
 347 *0M and 4M in sample id designate 0% and 4% GGM content in diet.*

sample	total reads per sample	total bases per sample	total Gbases per sample
01_0M	149875718	22481357700	22.48
02_0M	39328376	5899256400	5.89
03_0M	41490606	6223590900	6.22
04_0M	50328468	7549270200	7.54
05_0M	51520620	7728093000	7.72
06_0M	44035782	6605367300	6.60
07_0M	71111130	10666669500	10.66
08_0M	38528542	5779281300	5.78
09_0M	48341876	7251281400	7.25
10_0M	43270632	6490594800	6.50
11_0M	86191960	12928794000	12.93
12_0M	60690558	9103583700	9.10
		0M total:	108.71
13_4M	176308520	26446278000	26.45
14_4M	46804332	7020649800	7.02
15_4M	53833158	8074973700	8.07
16_4M	49041518	7356227700	7.35
17_4M	61654754	9248213100	9.24
18_4M	42908204	6436230600	6.43
19_4M	34987350	5248102500	5.25
20_4M	44732402	6709860300	6.71
21_4M	33761876	5064281400	5.06
22_4M	55012540	8251881000	8.25
23_4M	45067490	6760123500	6.76
24_4M	40208238	6031235700	6.03
		4M total:	102.65
		mean:	112.98
		median:	110.05
		max:	125.13
		min:	5.06

348

349

350

351

352

353

354

355

356

357
358

Supplementary table 6. Means and standard deviation of numbers of detected proteins mapped to MAGs. The table presents the 35 MAGs with the largest difference in proteins expressed in 4% GGM vs control.

MAG no.	Mean detected proteins in control samples:	St. Dev.	Mean detected proteins in 4% mannan:	St. Dev.	-fold increase in 4% vs control.
191	126.75	6.95	232.75	10.63	1.84
53	110.75	23.14	195.50	12.23	1.77
285	68.75	4.35	176.50	23.01	2.57
113	81.75	5.85	139.25	19.62	1.70
225	159.00	12.83	132.00	18.46	0.83
170	75.75	4.92	131.50	22.96	1.74
272	95.00	9.93	122.75	17.88	1.29
138	67.25	6.24	111.25	9.22	1.65
34	125.50	8.43	108.75	13.70	0.87
13	163.00	17.57	107.50	8.39	0.66
294	47.75	3.77	106.00	20.41	2.22
98	39.50	5.97	105.75	31.92	2.68
112	67.75	2.50	104.50	9.11	1.54
183	60.25	2.50	103.25	18.01	1.71
45	61.25	3.50	102.75	13.87	1.68
2	110.25	13.72	99.75	6.95	0.90
307	38.75	5.68	99.00	24.95	2.55
36	90.25	5.32	97.00	8.72	1.07
196	68.25	2.22	96.25	8.06	1.41
63	100.50	4.93	95.25	8.26	0.95
289	68.25	3.86	94.50	12.40	1.38
329	93.00	10.98	94.25	6.40	1.01
224	56.25	2.36	93.75	5.74	1.67
41	52.50	5.07	93.50	30.99	1.78
137	76.25	8.42	91.00	10.23	1.19
48	21.75	0.96	89.50	16.50	4.11
84	90.25	34.32	87.75	11.93	0.97
198	77.25	9.32	87.50	11.12	1.13
292	97.25	22.97	86.50	10.75	0.89
298	62.00	3.65	84.25	9.18	1.36
64	61.25	2.36	83.25	8.22	1.36
150	12.50	1.29	82.75	9.22	6.62
271	65.75	5.12	79.50	7.05	1.21
243	31.50	2.08	76.50	12.79	2.43

359

360

361

362

363 *Supplementary Table 7. LFQ intensities of proteins from the Roseburia intestinalis MAG 041 mannan degradation locus.*
 364 *Coloring in the table is the base for heatmaps in Fig. 8 white – no detection, green to red coloring signifies low to high LFQ*
 365 *detection.*

MAG 041 (<i>Roseburia intestinalis</i>)								
LFQ intensities								
Ctrl Pig 1	Ctrl Pig 2	Ctrl Pig 3	Ctrl Pig 4	4% Pig 1	4% Pig 2	4% Pig 3	4% Pig 4	Protein
								GH113
				26.46	26.31			Phosphoglucomutase
								hypothetical protein
								GH36
								HTH-type transcriptional repressor CytR
								Bifunctional transcriptional activator
				28.85	29.68	27.69	28.59	Multiple sugar-binding protein
								Inner membrane ABC transporter permease protein YcjO
								L-arabinose transport system permease protein AraQ
								Cellobiose 2-epimerase
27.03	27.71	27.06	28.10	28.66	29.36	27.47	28.34	GH130
				29.13	29.98	28.79	29.33	GH130
				24.33	26.89		24.17	CE2
				23.89	25.74			CEX
								GH1
				26.04	27.64		25.44	CBM27-GH26-CBM23

366

367 *Supplementary Table 8. LFQ intensities of proteins from the Faecalibacterium prausnitzii MAG 243 mannan degradation*
 368 *locus. Coloring in the table is the base for heatmaps in Fig. 8 white – no detection, green to red coloring signifies low to high*
 369 *LFQ detection.*

MAG 243 (<i>Faecalibacterium prausnitzii</i>) mannan degradation locus.								
LFQ intensities								
Ctrl Pig 1	Ctrl Pig 2	Ctrl Pig 3	Ctrl Pig 4	4% Pig 1	4% Pig 2	4% Pig 3	4% Pig 4	Protein
				29.55	27.73	28.58	29.76	GH130
				23.68	22.97		22.91	Cellobiose 2-epimerase
				29.62	28.65	28.09	29.52	GH130
								Hypothetical protein
							24.69	Phosphoglucomutase
				26.07	25.57		24.97	Putative mannose-6-phosphate isomerase Yvyl
								GH1
								Dipeptidase
							23.80	CEX
								GH113
				22.35	22.09			CE2
								Catabolite control protein A
				29.02	27.97	27.84	29.93	Multiple sugar-binding protein

370

371

372 *Supplementary Table 9. LFQ intensities of proteins from the Faecalibacterium prausnitzii MAG 243 butyrate production*
 373 *locus.*

MAG 243 (<i>Faecalibacterium prausnitzii</i>) butyryl CoA:Acetate pathway.								
LFQ intensities								
Ctrl Pig 1	Ctrl Pig 2	Ctrl Pig 3	Ctrl Pig 4	4% Pig 1	4% Pig 2	4% Pig 3	4% Pig 4	Protein
29.39	29.68	30.06	30.18	31.20	30.80	30.49	31.27	Acryloyl-CoA reductase electron transfer subunit beta
29.55	29.29	29.94	29.98	30.92	30.25	29.47	30.61	Acryloyl-CoA reductase electron transfer subunit gamma
28.70	29.46	29.92	29.71	30.99	30.73	29.73	30.50	Acyl-CoA dehydrogenase, short-chain specific
29.19	30.21	30.11	30.00	31.66	30.58	30.79	31.55	3-hydroxybutyryl-CoA dehydrogenase
25.15	24.95	27.21	26.65	28.45	29.10	27.01	28.03	Short-chain-enoyl-CoA hydratase
29.80	30.06	30.69	30.43	31.94	31.66	30.71	31.66	Acetyl-CoA acetyltransferase

374

375

376

377 Materials and Methods:**378 Animals, diets and experimental design**

379 A total of forty eight cross bred piglets (Landrace x Yorkshire), 24 male and 24 female, with an
380 average initial body weight (BW) of $9,8 \pm 0,5$ kg, weaned at 28 days of age were sorted by litter, sex
381 and weight and randomly divided into 12 groups of four animals each. However, pigs were housed
382 individually during meal time. The animals were housed in an environmentally controlled facility with
383 plastic flooring and a mechanical ventilation system. The temperature of the room was maintained
384 at 22° C. Animal care protocols and experimental procedures were approved by the Norwegian
385 Animal Research Authority, approval no. 17/9496, FOTS ID 11314 and treated according to
386 institutional guidelines.

387 Piglets were fed cereal-based diets containing increasing levels of GGM in the diets (1, 2 and 4%).
388 Diets were formulated to meet or exceed the requirements for indispensable amino acids and all
389 other nutrients (NRC, 2012). The composition of diets is listed in Table 1.

390 Pigs were fed semi-ad libitum twice a day at a feeding level equal to about 5% of body weight. To
391 evaluate growth performance, the BW of each pig was recorded at the beginning and once a week
392 and feed consumption was recorded on an individual pig basis during the experiment to calculate
393 weight gain and feed intake. After each meal, feed leftovers were registered and dried, and
394 subtracted from the total feed intake.

395 Production of GGM

396 GGM oligosaccharides for the feeding trial were produced from Norway spruce chips milled with
397 a hammer mill to <2 mm size. Wood chips were then steam exploded at NMBUs Volebakk pilot scale
398 plant. Steam explosion was conducted in batches of approximately 6kg, at 200° C, 14.5 bar pressure,
399 with a residence time of 10 minutes. The pH in the collected biomass slurry after steam explosion
400 was ~3.7, which corresponds to a combined severity factor $R'_0=1.706$ for the process. Steam
401 exploded wood was collected in 50 L plastic buckets that were topped up with hot (~70° C) water.
402 The slurry was transferred to a 60L Speidel cider press and the liquid fraction was pressed out. Milled
403 wood was collected, soaked in hot water again, and pressed for the second time. The liquid fraction
404 was collected and recirculated through a bag filter 50µm pore WE50P2VWR (Allied filter systems,
405 England) partly filled with the wood particles as a filter aid. Once free of floating wood particles, the
406 liquid fraction of hemicellulose was filtered through a 5-kDa spiral wound
407 Polysulphone/polyethersulphone ultrafiltration membrane, GR99PE polyester (Alfa Laval, Denmark)
408 using a GEA pilot scale filtration system Model L (GEA, Denmark). The fraction retained by the

409 membrane was concentrated by nanofiltration using a TriSep XN 45, which had a higher efficiency
410 for permeating water. Concentration was followed by vacuum evaporation. Concentrated samples
411 were freeze-dried and homogenized with a grain mill.

412 **Fecal scoring**

413 During the experiment, fecal consistency was assessed using a scoring system developed by
414 Pedersen and Toft (37) to improve and help standardize current protocols for clinical
415 characterization of fecal consistency. The scoring was based on the following 4 consistency
416 categories: score 1 = firm and shaped, score 2 = soft and shaped, score 3 = loose and score 4 = watery.
417 Samples with score 3 or 4 are considered diarrheic. Daily fecal scores for each pen were recorded
418 throughout the trial.

419 **pH measurements**

420 The pH of digesta samples from duodenum, jejunum, ileum, cecum and colon were measured
421 immediately after slaughter. Samples were placed in universal containers and pH measurements
422 made using a pH meter.

423 **Blood sampling and flow cytometry**

424 Blood samples were collected from the same pigs, three piglets per diet at 0, 7 and 27 feeding days.
425 The blood samples were taken 1-2 hours post-prandial by venapuncture in the jugular vein while pigs
426 are kept on their backs. Non-heparinised and K₃EDTA vacuum tubes (Beckman Dickson Vacutainer
427 System) were used to recollect serum and whole blood. Serum was isolated immediately by
428 centrifugation at 1,500 x *g* at 4°C for 15min. Serum samples were split in PCR-tubes (200 µl) and
429 stored at -80°C until analysis. For hematological and clinical chemistry analyses, 6 piglets per diet
430 were included. Hematological analyses were performed with an Advia® 2120 Hematology System
431 using Advia 2120 MultiSpecies System Software and clinical chemistry analyses were performed with
432 Advia 1800 Chemistry System (both from Siemens AG Healthcare Sector).

433 For flow cytometry analysis, whole blood were diluted 1:1 in RPMI 1640 and kept on ice until single
434 cells isolation. For the isolation of peripheral blood mononuclear cells (PBMCs) blood were purified
435 by centrifugation in a ficoll gradient (Kreuzer et al. 2012). Briefly, isolated PBMCs were incubated
436 with Fixable Yellow Dead Cell Stain Kit (Life Technologies, Thermo Fisher Scientific Inc.) followed by
437 primary monoclonal antibodies (mAbs), brief incubation with 30% normal pig serum to block Fc-
438 receptors, and finally fluorescence-labeled goat-anti-mouse secondary antibodies. To detect the
439 intracellular CD3 epitope, surface-labeled cells were permeabilized with Intracellular Fixation and
440 Permeabilization Buffer Set (eBioscience, Affymetrix Inc.) according to the manufacturer's

441 instructions. Labeled cells were analyzed in a Gallios flow cytometer and data were processed using
442 Kaluza 1.5 software (both Beckman Coulter, Inc.). Cell gates were designed to select for single and
443 viable mononuclear cells. Defined markers were used to identify the different immune
444 subpopulations. For monocytes, antibodies against CD45, CD3, CD14, CD163 and MHCII were used.
445 To determinate regulatory T cells the following antibodies were used: CD45, CD3, TCR γ/δ , CD4, CD8,
446 FOXP3 and CD25. To identified T and NK cells we used CD45, CD8, NKp46, CD4, CD8, Ki67 and CD27.
447

448 **Analysis of Serum Cytokines: MULTIPLEX**

449 Expression of GMCSF, IFNG, IL-1A, IL1B, IL-1RA, IL-2, IL-4, IL-6, IL-8, IL-10, IL-12, IL-18 and TNF α were
450 measured in serum samples using MILLIPLEX MAP Porcine Cytokine and Chemokine Magnetic Bead
451 Panel - Immunology Multiplex Assay (Merck Millipore) following the manufacturer instructions.
452

453 **Small Intestine Morphology**

454 The samples of small intestine were collected on day 0 and 28 for determination of intestinal
455 morphology and integrity. Intestinal morphological measurements included the following indices:
456 villus height (VH), crypt depth (CD) and VH:CD. Mean values of VH, CD and their ratio were calculated.
457 Histology evaluation was performed by the Veterinary Histopathology Center, VeHiCe, Chile.
458

459 **SCFA analysis**

460 Samples of digesta from duodenum, jejunum, ileum, cecum and colon of individual pigs were
461 collected for SCFA analysis. 250 mg or 250 μ L of sample, depending on the source site were mixed
462 1:1 with 4mM H₂SO₄, homogenized by shaking at room temperature for one hour, and centrifuged
463 at 12000xg for 10 minutes. The supernatant was collected with a syringe and filtered through a 0.22
464 μ m pore syringe filter. Samples were stored at -20 °C and centrifuged at 12000xg before transferring
465 aliquots into HPLC vials for analysis. SCFA content was analyzed by HPLC using a REZEX ROA-Organic
466 Acid H+ (Phenomenex, Torrance, California, USA) 300x7.8mm ion exclusion column, isocratic elution
467 with 0.6 mL/min 4mM H₂SO₄ at 65 °C and UV detection at 210 nm.
468
469
470

471 **Composition and chemical content of basal diets**

Ingredients (%)		Calculated content (g)	
Wheat	51	Calculated contents	Metabolizable energy, MJ/kg
Barley	20	DM	884
Soybean meal	8	Crude protein	176,91
Oats	6	Crude fiber	34
Soy oil	4	Digestible crude protein	156.11
Fish meal	2	Starch	431.28
Potato protein	2	Crude fat	55
Corn gluten	1.78	Calcium	9.13
Calcium phosphate	1.13	Phosphorous	5.82
Limestone	1	Digestible phosphorous	3.73
*Vilomix	1	Sodium	2.51
Lysine	0.69	Chloride	4.59
Salt	0.39	Lysine	13.04
Sodium	0.36	Methionine + Cysteine	7.27
Threonine	0.25	Digestible Lys	12.06
Methionine	0.15	Digestible Met + Cys	6.57
Valine	0.14	Methionine	4.21
Tryptophan	0.075	Threonine	8.11
*Vilomix	0.14	Tryptophan	2.70
Salt	3.9	Valine	9.03

472

473 GGM added to the base diet consisted predominantly of mannan and a small part of xylan.

474 Monosaccharide composition analysis showed: 0.9% rhamnose, 2.7% arabinose, 13.7% xylose, 58.9%

475 mannose, 14.9% glucose and 9.4% galactose. The Man:Glc:Gal ratio in the GGM was 4:1:0.6, and the

476 DA=0.36. Estimated DP range of oligosaccharides in this mixture was between 2- 10. GGM was

477 assigned net energy value zero.

478 *Vilomix Mineral premix and vitamin mineral premix provided the following per kilogram of diet:

479 vitamin A, 12 000 IU; vitamin D₃, 3200 IU; vitamin E, 80 IU; vitamin K₃, 25 mg; vitamin B₁, 25 mg;

480 vitamin B₂, 65 mg; vitamin B₆, 5 mg; vitamin B₁₂, 0.5 mg; niacin, 45 mg; pantothenic acid, 20 mg; folic

481 acid 15 mg; biotin 0.15 mg. \$Fe,150 mg; Cu, 125 mg; Zn, 150 mg; Mn, 30 mg; I, 0.3 mg; Se, 0.3 mg.

482 Microbial Sampling

483 Fecal samples were collected from 6 piglets per experimental group (n=24) at days 0, 7, 14,
484 21, and 27 post-weaning. At the end of the trial, all piglets (n=48) were sacrificed, and samples were
485 collected from the lumen of the duodenum, jejunum, ileum, cecum, and colon. Samples were
486 obtained within 15 minutes of sacrifice and were flash frozen in liquid nitrogen and stored at -80 °C
487 until DNA extraction.

488

489 DNA Extraction

490 DNA was extracted with a MagAttract PowerMicrobiome DNA/RNA Kit (MO BIO Laboratories
491 Inc., Carlsbad, CA, USA) according to the manufacturer instructions, except for the bead beating step
492 where we used a FastPrep-96 Homogenizer (MP Biomedicals LLC., Santa Ana, CA, USA) at maximum
493 intensity for a total of 2 minutes in 4 pulses of 30s with a 5 minute cooling period between each
494 pulse. A KingFisher Flex DNA extraction robot was used for the automated steps of the protocol. The
495 extracted nucleic acids were quantified with a Qubit Fluorimeter and the Qubit dsDNA BR Assay Kit
496 (Thermo Fisher Scientific, Waltham, MA, USA) and stored at -80 °C.

497

498 16S Amplicon Sequencing and Analysis

499 16S amplicon sequence data was obtained for all fecal and intestinal samples. The V3-V4
500 region of the 16S rRNA gene was PCR amplified using the primers Pro341F (5'-CCT ACG GGN BGC ASC
501 AG-3') and Pro805R (5'-GAC TAC NVG GGT ATC TAA TCC-3'), to which the MiSeq adaptors were
502 additionally incorporated on the 5' ends (38). The 25 µL PCR reactions consisted of 1X iProof High-
503 Fidelity Master Mix (Biorad, Hercules, CA, USA), 0.25 µM primers, and 5 ng template DNA. PCR
504 thermal cycling began with a hot start step at 98 °C for 180 s and was followed by 25 cycles of 98 °C
505 denaturation for 30 s, 55 °C annealing for 30 s, and 72 °C extension for 30 s, followed by a final, 300
506 s extension step at 72 °C. Amplicons were individually purified with AMPure XP beads (Beckman
507 Coulter, Indianapolis, IN, USA) and indexed with the Nextera XT Index Kit v2 (Illumina, San Diego, CA,
508 USA) according to the Illumina protocol for 16S metagenomic sequencing library preparation. Next,
509 equal volumes from each indexing reaction were pooled together, and the pool was purified with
510 AMPure XP beads. The purified amplicon pool was then quantified with a Qubit Fluorimeter, diluted,
511 mixed with 15% PhiX Control v3 (Illumina), and denatured according to the aforementioned Illumina
512 protocol. The denatured library was sequenced on the Illumina MiSeq platform using the MiSeq

513 Reagent Kit v3 (600 cycle). Data were output from the sequencer as demultiplexed FASTQ format
514 files.

515 Processing of the data was done with a combination of standalone programs, QIIME (39)
516 MOTHUR (40) and the R package Phyloseq (41) on an ASUS laptop with an Intel Core i7-6700HQ,
517 2.60GHz quad core processor and 16 GB RAM running Biolinux 8 (42) with the Ubuntu 14.04 LTS
518 operating system. To process the data, the paired end reads for each sample were merged with PEAR
519 (43), specifying a minimum assembly length 400, maximum assembly length 575, minimum overlap
520 50, and no statistical test. Then, PRINSEQ (44) version 0.20.4 was used to filter low quality reads by
521 requiring a minimum quality score of 10 for all bases and a minimum mean quality of 30. Primer
522 sequences were trimmed in MOTHUR version 1.36.1, and chimeric sequences were identified and
523 filtered out using QIIME version 1.9.1. Next, open reference OTU_{0.97} clustering (45) was performed
524 with VSEARCH (46) version 2.3.2 and the Silva database (47) release 128 as the taxonomy reference.
525 Then, the QIIME core diversity analyses script was run. Differentially abundant taxa were identified
526 in both cecum and colon for the control vs. 4% GGM samples using both the MetagenomeSeq fitZIG
527 and DESeq2 negative binomial algorithms via the QIIME wrapper. The OTU table, phylogenetic tree,
528 representative sequences, and taxonomy from QIIME were incorporated along with the sample
529 metadata into a Phyloseq version 1.22.3 object in R for data exploration and visualization.

530

531 **Whole Metagenome Sequencing and Analysis**

532 Whole metagenome sequencing was performed at the Norwegian Sequencing Centre on 2
533 lanes of the Illumina HiSeq 4000 to generate 2 X 150 paired-end reads. TruSeq PCR-free libraries
534 were prepared for 12 control and 12 GGM (4%) samples from the colon. All 24 samples were run in
535 both lanes to eliminate the potential for lane-specific sequencing bias. FASTQ format files were
536 received from the sequencing center, and prior to assembly, these were quality filtered with
537 Trimmomatic (48) version 0.36 whereby TruSeq adaptor sequences were eliminated, sequences
538 were required to have an average quality score above 20, leading and trailing bases with quality
539 below 20 were removed, sequences with average quality score below 15 in a 4-base sliding window
540 were trimmed, and the minimum read length was required to be 36 bases. Individual sample
541 assembly was accomplished with metaSPAdes (49) version 3.11.1. MegaHIT (50) version 1.1.3 was
542 used for co-assembly of all 24 samples together as well as co-assembly of the 12 control samples
543 together and the 12 4% GGM samples together. MetaBAT (51) version 0.26.3 was used to bin the
544 assemblies, and dRep (52) was used to dereplicate the multiple assembly and binning combinations
545 to produce an optimal set of MAGs. MASH (53) version 2.0 used to compare the similarity of the 24

546 metagenomes by calculating pairwise Jaccard distances which were imported into R for NMDS
547 ordination and visualization. Completeness and contamination was determined for each MAG using
548 CheckM (54) version 1.0.7. Feature and functional annotation were completed with the Prokka
549 pipeline (55) version 1.12, and the predicted protein sequences from all 355 MAGs were
550 concatenated to create the metaproteomics reference database. The GH5 and GH26 family
551 mannanases were identified among the MAGs using the HMM models from the dbCAN database
552 (56) version 6 in conjunction with the search command in the HMMer package (www.hmmer.org)
553 version 3.1b1.

554 **Metaproteomics**

555 Proteins were extracted from each sample in quadruplicate by the following method. An aliquot (1
556 g) of colon digesta from pigs fed either a control diet or a diet supplemented with 4% β -mannan was
557 dissolved 1:1 (w/v) in 50 mM TrisHCl, pH 8.4.

558 Lysis was performed using a bead beating approach whereby glass beads (size $\leq 106 \mu\text{m}$) were added
559 to the colon digesta slurry and cells were disrupted in 3 x 60 second cycles using a FastPrep24 (MP
560 Biomedicals, Santa Ana, CA, USA). Debris were removed by centrifugation at $16.600 \times g$ for 20
561 minutes and proteins were precipitated overnight in 16% ice cold TCA. The next day, proteins were
562 dissolved in 100 μL 50 mM TrisHCl, pH 8.4 and concentration was determined using the Bradford
563 protein assay (Bradford Laboratories, USA) using bovine serum albumin as a standard. Fifty
564 milligrams of protein was prepared in SDS sample buffer, separated by SDS-PAGE using an Any-kD
565 Mini-PROTEAN gel (Bio-Rad Laboratories, Hercules, CA, USA) and stained using Coomassie Brilliant
566 Blue R250. The gel was cut into 6 slices and reduced, alkylated and digested as described previously
567 (57). Prior to mass spectrometry, peptides were desalted using C_{18} ZipTips (Merck Millipore,
568 Darmstadt, Germany) according to the manufacturer's instructions.

569 To analyze the proteins in the culture fluid, we used the previously described FASP procedure (58).
570 In brief, denaturing, alkylation and digestion were accomplished by binding the sample to a filter and
571 subsequently passing through 8M urea, 50 mM iodoacetamide and 2 μg trypsin in Tris-HCl, pH 7.8.
572 Trypsination was performed overnight on the filter, and peptides were collected the next day by
573 centrifugation as these would now pass through the filter. Peptides were desalted using C_{18} ZipTips
574 as described above.

575 The peptides were analysed by nanoLC-MS/MS as described previously, using a Q-Exactive hybrid
576 quadrupole orbitrap mass spectrometer (Thermo Scientific, Bremen, Germany) (57), and the acquired
577 raw data was analysed using MaxQuant (59) version 1.4.1.2. Proteins were quantified using the
578 MaxLFQ algorithm (60). The data was searched against a sample-specific database (602.947 protein

579 sequences), generated from the 355 metagenome assembled genomes (MAGs), and against the
580 genome of *Sus scrofa* (40,708 sequences). In addition, common contaminants such as human keratins,
581 trypsin and bovine serum albumin were concatenated to the database as well as reversed sequences
582 of all protein entries for estimation of false discovery rates. Protein N-terminal acetylation, oxidation
583 of methionine, conversion of glutamine to pyro glutamic acid, and deamination of asparagine and
584 glutamine were used as variable modifications, while carbamidomethylation of cysteine residues
585 was used as a fixed modification. Trypsin was used as digestion enzyme and two missed cleavages
586 were allowed. All identifications were filtered in order to achieve a protein false discovery rate (FDR)
587 of 1% using the target-decoy strategy. For a protein to be considered valid, we required the protein
588 to be both identified and quantified in both replicates, and in addition, we required at least one
589 unique peptide per protein and at least two peptides in total for every protein. The output from
590 MaxQuant was further explored in Persues version 1.6.0.7 where filtering, data transformation, and
591 imputation were performed, and visualizations including heatmaps, hierarchical clustering, and
592 volcano plots (for identification of differentially abundant proteins between the mannan and control
593 groups) were made.

594

595

596

597

598

599

600

601

602

603

604

605

606

607

608 **References:**

- 609 1. Magnusdottir S, Ravcheev D, de Crecy-Lagard V, & Thiele I (2015) Systematic genome
610 assessment of B-vitamin biosynthesis suggests co-operation among gut microbes. *Frontiers*
611 *in Genetics* 6.
- 612 2. Haenen D, *et al.* (2013) A Diet High in Resistant Starch Modulates Microbiota Composition,
613 SCFA Concentrations, and Gene Expression in Pig Intestine. *Journal of Nutrition* 143(3):274-
614 283.
- 615 3. Sung J, *et al.* (2017) Global metabolic interaction network of the human gut microbiota for
616 context-specific community-scale analysis. *Nature communications* 8:15393.
- 617 4. Rooks MG & Garrett WS (2016) Gut microbiota, metabolites and host immunity. *Nature*
618 *reviews. Immunology* 16(6):341-352.
- 619 5. Musso G, Gambino R, & Cassader M (2011) Interactions Between Gut Microbiota and Host
620 Metabolism Predisposing to Obesity and Diabetes. *Annual Review of Medicine, Vol 62,*
621 *2011, Annual Review of Medicine, ed Caskey CT), Vol 62, pp 361-380.*
- 622 6. Sears CL & Garrett WS (2014) Microbes, Microbiota, and Colon Cancer. *Cell Host & Microbe*
623 15(3):317-328.
- 624 7. Turnbaugh PJ, *et al.* (2006) An obesity-associated gut microbiome with increased capacity
625 for energy harvest. *Nature* 444(7122):1027-1031.
- 626 8. Sampson Timothy R & Mazmanian Sarkis K (2015) Control of Brain Development, Function,
627 and Behavior by the Microbiome. *Cell Host & Microbe* 17(5):565-576.
- 628 9. Thaïss CA, Zmora N, Levy M, & Elinav E (2016) The microbiome and innate immunity.
629 *Nature* 535(7610):65-74.
- 630 10. David LA, *et al.* (2014) Diet rapidly and reproducibly alters the human gut microbiome.
631 *Nature* 505(7484):559-+.
- 632 11. Desai MS, *et al.* (A Dietary Fiber-Deprived Gut Microbiota Degrades the Colonic Mucus
633 Barrier and Enhances Pathogen Susceptibility. *Cell* 167(5):1339-1353.e1321.
- 634 12. Martens EC, *et al.* (2011) Recognition and degradation of plant cell wall polysaccharides by
635 two human gut symbionts. *PLoS biology* 9(12):e1001221.
- 636 13. Burrough ER (2017) Swine Dysentery: Etiopathogenesis and Diagnosis of a Reemerging
637 Disease. *Veterinary Pathology* 54(1):22-31.
- 638 14. Fairbrother JM, Nadeau E, & Gyles CL (2005) *Escherichia coli* in postweaning diarrhea in
639 pigs: an update on bacterial types, pathogenesis, and prevention strategies. *Animal health*
640 *research reviews / Conference of Research Workers in Animal Diseases* 6(1):17-39.
- 641 15. Stokstad EL, Jukes TH, & *et al.* (1949) The multiple nature of the animal protein factor. *The*
642 *Journal of biological chemistry* 180(2):647-654.
- 643 16. Lallès J-P, Bosi P, Smidt H, & Stokes CR (2007) Nutritional management of gut health in pigs
644 around weaning. *Proceedings of the Nutrition Society* 66(2):260-268.
- 645 17. de Lange CFM, Pluske J, Gong J, & Nyachoti CM (2010) Strategic use of feed ingredients and
646 feed additives to stimulate gut health and development in young pigs. *Livestock Science*
647 134(1-3):124-134.
- 648 18. Gibson GR & Roberfroid MB (1995) DIETARY MODULATION OF THE HUMAN COLONIC
649 MICROBIOTA - INTRODUCING THE CONCEPT OF PREBIOTICS. *Journal of Nutrition*
650 125(6):1401-1412.
- 651 19. Garber K (2015) Drugging the gut microbiome. *Nature biotechnology* 33(3):228-231.

- 652 20. Xu C, *et al.* (2010) Acetylation and characterization of spruce (*Picea abies*)
653 galactoglucomannans. *Carbohydrate research* 345(6):810-816.
- 654 21. Bi R, Berglund J, Vilaplana F, McKee LS, & Henriksson G (2016) The degree of acetylation
655 affects the microbial degradability of mannans. *Polymer Degradation and Stability* 133:36-
656 46.
- 657 22. Lombard V, Golaconda Ramulu H, Drula E, Coutinho PM, & Henrissat B (2014) The
658 carbohydrate-active enzymes database (CAZy) in 2013. *Nucleic acids research* 42(Database
659 issue):D490-495.
- 660 23. La Rosa SL, Michalak, L., Leth, ML., Ejby MH., Pudlo NA., Glowacki R., Workman C., Pope
661 PB., Arntzen, MØ., Martens, E., Hachem, MA., Westereng, B. (2018) The Human Gut
662 Firmicute *Roseburia intestinalis* is a Primary Degradator of Dietary β -Mannans. *Manuscript*.
- 663 24. Kawaguchi K, *et al.* (2014) The mannobiose-forming exo-mannanase involved in a new
664 mannan catabolic pathway in *Bacteroides fragilis*. *Archives of microbiology* 196(1):17-23.
- 665 25. Cuskin F, *et al.* (2015) Human gut *Bacteroidetes* can utilize yeast mannan through a selfish
666 mechanism. *Nature* 517(7533):165-169.
- 667 26. Holman DB, Brunelle BW, Trachsel J, & Allen HK (2017) Meta-analysis To Define a Core
668 Microbiota in the Swine Gut. *mSystems* 2(3).
- 669 27. Xiao L, *et al.* (2016) A reference gene catalogue of the pig gut microbiome. *Nature*
670 *Microbiology* 1:16161.
- 671 28. Tamura K, *et al.* (2017) Molecular Mechanism by which Prominent Human Gut
672 *Bacteroidetes* Utilize Mixed-Linkage Beta-Glucans, Major Health-Promoting Cereal
673 Polysaccharides. *Cell reports* 21(2):417-430.
- 674 29. Lloyd-Price J, *et al.* (2017) Strains, functions and dynamics in the expanded Human
675 Microbiome Project. *Nature* 550(7674):61-66.
- 676 30. Frese SA, Parker K, Calvert CC, & Mills DA (2015) Diet shapes the gut microbiome of pigs
677 during nursing and weaning. *Microbiome* 3(1):28.
- 678 31. Fabia R, *et al.* (1993) The effect of exogenous administration of *Lactobacillus reuteri* R2LC
679 and oat fiber on acetic acid-induced colitis in the rat. *Scandinavian journal of*
680 *gastroenterology* 28(2):155-162.
- 681 32. Miquel S, *et al.* (2013) *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* and human intestinal health. *Current*
682 *Opinion in Microbiology* 16(3):255-261.
- 683 33. Tamanai-Shacoori Z, *et al.* (2017) *Roseburia* spp.: a marker of health? *Future Microbiol.*
684 12(2):157-170.
- 685 34. Ferreira-Halder CV, Faria AVdS, & Andrade SS (2017) Action and function of
686 *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* in health and disease. *Best Practice & Research Clinical*
687 *Gastroenterology* 31(6):643-648.
- 688 35. Lopez-Siles M, Duncan SH, Garcia-Gil LJ, & Martinez-Medina M (2017) *Faecalibacterium*
689 *prausnitzii*: from microbiology to diagnostics and prognostics. *The ISME Journal* 11:841.
- 690 36. Machiels K, *et al.* (2014) A decrease of the butyrate-producing species *Roseburia hominis*
691 and *Faecalibacterium prausnitzii* defines dysbiosis in patients with ulcerative colitis. *Gut*
692 63(8):1275-1283.
- 693 37. Pedersen KS & Toft N (2011) Intra- and inter-observer agreement when using a descriptive
694 classification scale for clinical assessment of faecal consistency in growing pigs. *Prev Vet*
695 *Med* 98(4):288-291.

- 696 38. Takahashi S, Tomita J, Nishioka K, Hisada T, & Nishijima M (2014) Development of a
697 prokaryotic universal primer for simultaneous analysis of Bacteria and Archaea using next-
698 generation sequencing. *PLoS one* 9(8):e105592.
- 699 39. Caporaso JG, *et al.* (2010) QIIME allows analysis of high-throughput community sequencing
700 data. *Nature methods* 7(5):335-336.
- 701 40. Schloss PD, *et al.* (2009) Introducing mothur: open-source, platform-independent,
702 community-supported software for describing and comparing microbial communities. *Appl*
703 *Environ Microbiol* 75(23):7537-7541.
- 704 41. McMurdie PJ & Holmes S (2013) phyloseq: an R package for reproducible interactive
705 analysis and graphics of microbiome census data. *PLoS one* 8(4):e61217.
- 706 42. Field D, *et al.* (2006) Open software for biologists: from famine to feast. *Nature*
707 *biotechnology* 24(7):801-803.
- 708 43. Zhang J, Kobert K, Flouri T, & Stamatakis A (2014) PEAR: a fast and accurate Illumina Paired-
709 End reAd mergeR. *Bioinformatics* 30(5):614-620.
- 710 44. Schmieder R & Edwards R (2011) Quality control and preprocessing of metagenomic
711 datasets. *Bioinformatics* 27(6):863-864.
- 712 45. Rideout JR, *et al.* (2014) Subsampled open-reference clustering creates consistent,
713 comprehensive OTU definitions and scales to billions of sequences. *PeerJ* 2:e545.
- 714 46. Rognes T, Flouri T, Nichols B, Quince C, & Mahe F (2016) VSEARCH: a versatile open source
715 tool for metagenomics. *PeerJ* 4:e2584.
- 716 47. Yilmaz P, *et al.* (2014) The SILVA and "All-species Living Tree Project (LTP)" taxonomic
717 frameworks. *Nucleic acids research* 42(Database issue):D643-648.
- 718 48. Bolger AM, Lohse M, & Usadel B (2014) Trimmomatic: a flexible trimmer for Illumina
719 sequence data. *Bioinformatics* 30(15):2114-2120.
- 720 49. Nurk S, Meleshko D, Korobeynikov A, & Pevzner PA (2017) metaSPAdes: a new versatile
721 metagenomic assembler. *Genome research* 27(5):824-834.
- 722 50. Li D, Liu CM, Luo R, Sadakane K, & Lam TW (2015) MEGAHIT: an ultra-fast single-node
723 solution for large and complex metagenomics assembly via succinct de Bruijn graph.
724 *Bioinformatics* 31(10):1674-1676.
- 725 51. Kang DD, Froula J, Egan R, & Wang Z (2015) MetaBAT, an efficient tool for accurately
726 reconstructing single genomes from complex microbial communities. *PeerJ* 3:e1165.
- 727 52. Olm MR, Brown CT, Brooks B, & Banfield JF (2017) dRep: a tool for fast and accurate
728 genomic comparisons that enables improved genome recovery from metagenomes
729 through de-replication. *ISME j* 11(12):2864-2868.
- 730 53. Ondov BD, *et al.* (2016) Mash: fast genome and metagenome distance estimation using
731 MinHash. *Genome Biology* 17(1):132.
- 732 54. Parks DH, Imelfort M, Skennerton CT, Hugenholtz P, & Tyson GW (2015) CheckM: assessing
733 the quality of microbial genomes recovered from isolates, single cells, and metagenomes.
734 *Genome research* 25(7):1043-1055.
- 735 55. Seemann T (2014) Prokka: rapid prokaryotic genome annotation. *Bioinformatics*
736 30(14):2068-2069.
- 737 56. Huang L, *et al.* (2018) dbCAN-seq: a database of carbohydrate-active enzyme (CAZyme)
738 sequence and annotation. *Nucleic acids research* 46(D1):D516-d521.

- 739 57. Arntzen MO, Karlskas IL, Skaugen M, Eijsink VG, & Mathiesen G (2015) Proteomic
740 Investigation of the Response of *Enterococcus faecalis* V583 when Cultivated in Urine. *PLoS*
741 *one* 10(4):e0126694.
- 742 58. Wisniewski JR, Zougman A, Nagaraj N, & Mann M (2009) Universal sample preparation
743 method for proteome analysis. *Nat Methods* 6(5):359-362.
- 744 59. Cox J & Mann M (2008) MaxQuant enables high peptide identification rates, individualized
745 p.p.b.-range mass accuracies and proteome-wide protein quantification. *Nature*
746 *biotechnology* 26(12):1367-1372.
- 747 60. Cox J, *et al.* (2014) Accurate proteome-wide label-free quantification by delayed
748 normalization and maximal peptide ratio extraction, termed MaxLFQ. *Molecular & cellular*
749 *proteomics : MCP* 13(9):2513-2526.

ISBN: 978-82-575-1565-2

ISSN: 1894-6402



Norwegian University
of Life Sciences

Postboks 5003
NO-1432 Ås, Norway
+47 67 23 00 00
www.nmbu.no